I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board will be held on:

Date: Wednesday, 19 August 2020  
Time: 5:00pm  
Meeting Room: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Office Shop 17B 93 Bader Drive Māngere OR Via Skype  
Venue:  

Either a recording or written summary will be uploaded on the Auckland Council website.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board  
OPEN AGENDA  

MEMBERSHIP  
Chairperson  Lemauga Lydia Sosene  
Deputy Chairperson  Togiatolu Walter Togiamua  
Members  Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich  
Makalita Kolo  
Anae Dr Neru Leavasa  
Christine O'Brien  
Harry Fatu Toleafoa  
(Quorum 4 members)  

Janette McKain  
Local Board Democracy Advisor  
12 August 2020  

Contact Telephone: (09) 262 5283  
Email: janette.mckain@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Deputation - Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Deputation - Jan Brown representing a group of migrant, refugee and asylum seeker resettlement organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Public Forum - Romero Tagi - POP UP PLAY</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Governing Body Member Update</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Chairpersons Report and Announcements</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Local Board Leads and Appointments Report</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update report to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Mangere Mountain Education Trust - funding for 2020/2021</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Surrender of lease and grant a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Community Facilities work programme 2020 - 2023</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Economic Development work programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s environment and development work programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board community services work programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Youth Connections work programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Good Food Road Map</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>ATEED six-monthly report to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Panuku Development Auckland - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Six-Month Report 01 September 2019 to 29 February 2020</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Local board resolution responses and information report</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
27 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Workshop Notes
28 Governance Forward Work Calendar
29 Consideration of Extraordinary Items
1 Welcome

2 Apologies
At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest
Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 17 June 2020, the extraordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 8 July 2020 and the extraordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 22 July 2020, as a true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence
At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements
At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions
At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Deputation - Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. Graeme Hansen from the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust would like to give an update to the board on what the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust have planned for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu communities.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) thank Graeme Hansen for his attendance.
8.2 Deputation - Jan Brown representing a group of migrant, refugee and asylum seeker resettlement organisations

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Jan Brown and members of the steering group representing migrant, refugee and asylum seeker resettlement organisations would like to come and discuss with the board their group working towards a goal of co-locating into one large shared office space. The intention is to improve the level of service they provide and make life easier for their clients to access a wide range of services.

2. The group of migrant, refugee and asylum seeker resettlement organisation include:
   - Refugees as Survivors New Zealand (RASNZ)
   - Belong Aotearoa
   - Aotearoa Resettled Community Coalition (ARCC)
   - Planet FM
   - New Zealand Red Cross
   - Asylum Seekers Support Trust (ASST).

3. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area is of particular interest to them, as many of their clients live there.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Jan Brown and members of the steering group for the attendance.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum - Romero Tagi - POP UP PLAY

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Romero Tagi Co-Founder of POP UP PLAY would like to discuss with the board if this is something their community would be interested in. POP UP PLAY is a social enterprise that activates people through PLAY.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Romero Tagi for his presentation and attendance.
Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. A period of time (10 Minutes) has been set aside for the Manukau Ward Councillors to have
   an opportunity to update the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on regional matters.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
   a) receive the verbal reports from Cr Alf Filipaina and Cr Efeso Collins.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chairpersons Report and Announcements

File No.: CP2020/07814

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. This item gives the Chairperson an opportunity to update the local board on any announcements and for the local board to receive the Chairperson’s written report.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the verbal update and written report of the local board Chair.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Chairpersons report</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors  Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor

Authorisers
New Zealand is now going through Level 3 (Auckland) and Level 2 (rest of New Zealand) Lock down period Covid 19 procedures following Prime Minister Jacinda Ardern announcement 9.15pm nationwide 11 August 2020.

Acknowledgements and Events:

- Water care Auckland Council unveiled Replica of the Boring Tunnel machine at the Watercare site Mangere Wastewater Treatment plant named after Kate Edger, the first woman in New Zealand to earn a University Degree from University of Auckland, awarded 11 July 1877. University of Auckland has a charitable trust in her name which helps women further their higher education. Unveiled by Kate’s granddaughter, Jill Smith, a trustee and other trustees were present. Auckland Mayor Phil Goff also spoke at the event.

- STEM Mangere ran their two-week programme in the Mangere Town Centre Library and on the last Friday of the two weeks, special guest Prime Minister Jacinda Ardern was guest speaker a spectacular event for all.

- The community who turned out for the Mangere Bridge Village clean up that was organized by the local BIDS and community representative.

- Pest Free Ihumatao Tuakana Teina programme that was celebrated and acknowledged by Auckland Council Healthy Waters department and external partners who derived participants from Rangatahi and matua Makaurau Marae – a successful model was birthed by this programme in planting specific native plants in the Ihumatao area Oruarangi Awa. Well done to all, the programme will be discussed at a future workshop, the organizing team within Auckland Council will be coming back to the Local Board for more funding to consider.

- School Event Kingsford Primary Mangere East opening of their Bike Programme celebration with tamariki young ones in the School Assembly, acknowledging the many external partners who assisted the school in the sorting out of the Bike Track implementation and donating bikes for the students.

- Acknowledging Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board thanks to the past staff and contractors who have helped this Board to implement and deliver work programmes, provided quality advice, some of the contracted staff who are now no longer employed by Auckland Council; due to the downsizing of Auckland Council whole group including Council Controlled Organisations and departmental staff, thank you for your work.

- The passing of Niue Premier Sir Toke Talagi who had recently been in New Zealand for personal circumstances of ill health, just before his passing was flown back to Niue. A memorial service attended by hundreds in the local community at Malaeola Community Hall Mangere to farewell Sir Toke, whilst his funeral was in Niue at the same time. Rest in Peace. Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board passes on sincere condolences to the Niue Community in Mangere-Otahuhu communities.
Attachment A

Item 12

• Auckland Student March organized by senior students from the McAuley Girls High School using the purpose of the march was to elevate student voice to come together in their school uniforms and be united declaring student voice matters, focus your energies on positive messages work hard at your school work. Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board gave a donation of $500 to assist with expenses of this event on a school night. Lead Agency, New Zealand Police Otahuhu station. Special mention: Well done to these students and lead teacher DP Tasi Poumale, Inspector Joseph Hunter and Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Chair, Deputy Chair assisting the students in advice and information.

• Well done to all Mr Teau and friends Mangere Bikefit Club Ladies Bike Rave, in their successful event! Mr Teau continues to seek opportunities to activate safe cycling and walking events using Te Ara Mua and Future streets activation events.

• Celebration event by Haumaru Housing to the opening of the Bridgecourt Community Room for elderly citizens was held recently. Elderly residents are very happy they will now be able to use the community room for their events, lease is managed by Haumaru Housing.

Events

• Mangere Bridge Community Meeting for the Have your Say Local Board Draft Plan 2020.

• The Emergency Budget 2020 Auckland Council passed by the Governing Body last month.

• Webinar with Community partners, who had registered and involved in the Webinar Seminar giving the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board the opportunity to inform and the ability to answer questions about the priorities and plans of the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Draft Plan.

• Otahuhu Portage Steering Group meeting providing an update of the plans in place, with elected members Iwi groups and AC officers. There is some uncertainty with the Budget post Covid 19 stage one which will impact on this regional and local project.

• Site Visit to view Otahuhu Town Great South Road and other neighbouring streets where the Otahuhu Transformation Project has had the Development project implement infrastructure to the total of $17million from the past LTP budget. The Project does not have the last part of the funding secured within Auckland; the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board and Manukau Ward Councillors continue to advocate strongly to the Auckland Council. The Auckland Council has listed the Otahuhu Transformation project on the list of Shovel Ready Projects to the New Zealand Government in Infrastructure Builds in the local community; we await the outcome of that process. Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board will continue to advocate for further monies to complete this project.

• Mangere Mountain Education Trust Review Deed, Chair met with Trustees and Tupuna Maunga Authority officers.

• Talanoa Hubbs event hosted by Niupach Community Organisation, community café series ‘Planning Beyond Borders’ bringing together academia and practitioners, Chair spoke regarding Emergency Response a local perspective. Other speakers were in similar fields, specialist Prof Dave Johnson of Massey University spoke of his research in Disaster Management; Andrew Peteru assistant CEO Division of Provision and Protection Ministry of Health in Samoa spoke of this roles internationally now studying PHD in Auckland University, Chair spoke providing a perspective of
Chairpersons Report and Announcements

this role candidly of two disaster events in Mangere-Otahuhu in recent times: Favona Fire March 2018 and Covid 19 in 2020 the impact on local communities and local responses – how can this be better co-ordinated.

- Second Webinar seminar with interested registered groups from the community, to be able to discuss Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Plan 2020 and answer the questions received, by Chair, Deputy Chair and Member O’brien of the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board.

- Naming and Blessing of 482 Great South Road Otahuhu, ‘Piki ki Te Ao’ Police Building unveiled by Hon Stuart Nash Minister of Police and Police Commissioner Andrew Costa, FENZ Director KerryG who will be also based at the building. Dedication ceremony by IWI Tainui Ngaati Whaatua and Rev Elama Maea and those involved that day, also acknowledge Councillor Alf Filipaina police personnel of 38 years’ service to the New Zealand Police.

- Apologies were given to the meeting Tupuna Maunga Authority and Regional Chairs Forum in recent weeks.

- Workshops and meetings with community and Auckland Council officers are not included but continue as per usual.

- I have not included any pictures at this time but some are on social media or my facebook page.

In lieu of the Prime Minister’s initial announcement last night. the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board office will be closed for 3 days, second tranche of closure Covid 19, instructions will come from Mayor Phil Goff to provide direction when Public Auckland Council facilities will be able to be reopened.

In the meantime, I urge Aucklanders and New Zealanders to remain calm throughout this Lock down Level 3, the rest of New Zealand Lock down Level 2, and stay home to save lives. Wear your masks when you are outdoor seeking essential services or groceries, for all updates daily see www.Covid19.govt.nz or Ministry of Health for local testing stations and online information. If you are feeling unwell, please contact online or by telephone your local GP.

Stay safe, Manuia,

Lemauga Lydia Sosene
Chair
Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board
12 August 2020
### Te take mō te pūrongo

#### Purpose of the report

1. This item allows the local board members an opportunity to present verbal and written updates on their lead rolls, such as relevant actions, appointments and meetings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic Area</th>
<th>Lead</th>
<th>Alternate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community and Events (including libraries)</td>
<td>Christine O'Brien</td>
<td>Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation and Community Facilities</td>
<td>Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich</td>
<td>1st Anae Dr Neru Leavasa 2nd Christine O'Brien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local planning, housing, and heritage – includes responding to resource consent applications on behalf of board</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>1st Togiatolu Walter Togiamua 2nd Harry Fatu Toleafoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic development</td>
<td>Harry Fatu Toleafoa</td>
<td>1st Christine O'Brien 2nd Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth, Children, Seniors and Uniquely Abled</td>
<td>Anae Dr Neru Leavasa</td>
<td>1st Harry Fatu Toleafoa 2nd Christine O'Brien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landowner Consents Filming</td>
<td>Christine O'Brien</td>
<td>Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events (receive staff notifications of areas that may involve reputational, financial, performance or political risk)</td>
<td>Christine O'Brien</td>
<td>Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquor Licences Hearings</td>
<td>Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Consent (proceed as a non-notified, limited notified or fully notified application)</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua (until 27/4/21) Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich (from 28/4/21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area Plan Working Group</td>
<td>MOLB All board members OPLB Apulu Reece Autagavaia, Dawn Trenberth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGNZ (Local Government New Zealand)</td>
<td>Chairperson</td>
<td>Deputy Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation / Initiative</td>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Impact Forum for Kohuora Corrections Facility</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Bridge BID</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Town Centre BID</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere East Village BID</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nanai Nick Bakulich</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otahuhu Business Association</td>
<td>Christine O’Brien</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Harbour Business Association BID</td>
<td>Harry Fatu Toleafoa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Airport Community Trust for Aircraft Noise Community Consultative Group</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nanai Nick Bakulich</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Pukaki Tapu O Poutukeka Historic Reserve &amp; Associated Lands Co-Management Committee</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambury Park Centre</td>
<td>Anae Dr Neru Leavasa</td>
<td>Christine O’Brien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Mountain Education Trust</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Connections South Local Governance Group (3 members)</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo, Harry Fatu Toleafoa, Anae Dr Neru Leavasa</td>
<td>Christine O’Brien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori input into local board decision-making political steering group</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtāhuhu Portage Project Steering Group</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Southern Initiative (TSI) Steering Group</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the verbal and written reports from local board members.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on transport related matters in their area, including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) and the Community Safety Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. A decision is not required this month. The report highlights Auckland Transport activities in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.
3. The report contains information about the following:
   a) the wider ‘context’ involving a summary of the strategic projects delivered in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area and an update on Auckland Transport’s response to COVID-19
   b) responses to recent resolutions made by the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
   c) information about the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF)
   d) an update on the Community Safety Fund (CSF)
   e) an update about recent matters raised by the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
   a) receive the Auckland Transport monthly update report.

Horopaki
Context
4. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. Auckland Transport reports monthly to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan.
5. Monthly reporting acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.
6. Auckland Transport is currently delivering several key strategic projects in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, they are discussed below, however the COVID-19 pandemic situation has impacted the strategic context and progress of work. This report provides information in relation to this context too.
COVID 19

7. Throughout New Zealand’s response to COVID 19 Auckland Transport played a role, providing essential public transport services, keeping roads open and making sure that planning on projects is continued so that when restrictions lifted work could start immediately. After ‘lockdown’ lifted, Auckland Transport was ready, immediately returning to work. Approximately 160 projects re-started after transition to Alert Level 3, and each successive change allowed further work to start.

8. A key part of Auckland’s recovery is an effective public transport network. Public transport is vital to Auckland's economy because it provides lower cost transport, reduces the need for car parking and reduces congestion on the roads. Encouraging people to make use of it contributes to Auckland’s recovery.

9. Auckland has achieved the highest rate of recovery since lockdown ended, compared to 21 other major cities around the world. This information is based on research by the UITP (International Association of Public Transport) and shows that public transport use in Auckland now ranges between 68% and 74% of its pre-COVID levels. With tertiary students, returning this month the figure is likely to increase. See Figure 1 below.

10. In the UITP survey, Paris followed Auckland with a 59% recovery and Vienna was next on 56% per cent. Auckland Transport’s staff and public transport service suppliers worked to encourage confidence in the use of public transport during all Alert Levels from 4 down to 1, including regular cleaning and disinfectant ‘fogging’ of vehicles, physical distancing onboard, an AT Mobile APP to indicate space on board relative to physical distancing and quick changes to service timetables.

Figure 1 – Global Public Transport Speed of Recovery

11. Rebounding public transport patronage is important for the Council family because public transport provides a significant amount of operational revenue.
Airport to Botany - Rapid Transport Network (RTN)

12. The Airport to Botany – Rapid Transport Network (RTN) is a public transport route with very frequent services, separate from road traffic. The services will run at least every 15 minutes and more frequently during peak hours. Some examples of RTNs are the rail network and the Northern Busway. This strategic project aims to create an RTN linking the Airport and Botany.

13. During this reporting period, there is no activity to report within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area, but project work continues on the business case.

14. The next step is confirmation of the proposed business case by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. Once confirmed, development of a more detailed plan will commence, and Auckland Transport will continue to update the local board as the project progresses.

15. Work is progressing on the Puhinui Station. Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and the airport are creating separated bus lanes on Puhinui Road.

Safe Speeds Programme

16. The end of July marked one month since Auckland Transport introduced safer speeds on more than 600 roads across Auckland. As part of Auckland Transport’s Safe Speeds programme. There are now lower speed limits for Auckland’s City Centre, and on some roads in the Rodney and Franklin Local Board areas.

17. Speed limits on approximately 100 other roads across the region also changed on 30 June 2020 including three roads in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.

18. A survey of 610 Auckland drivers conducted from 14-22 July shows 61% of respondents support the changes.

19. The vast majority (93 per cent) showed a level of concern with the number of death and serious injuries on New Zealand roads. Seven in ten (71 per cent) believe the speed limit changes will help reduce the risk and/or severity of injury when crashes occur.

20. People were most supportive of speed limit changes near schools and kindergartens (86 per cent support), in local towns and shopping centres (76 per cent) and on rural roads with high crash rates (71 per cent). Data shows that within the city centre, the speed limit change has had little to no impact on average journey times. Where increased average journey times have occurred, these have been less than one minute. Data shows that the speed limit change has had little or no impact on average journey time, since average travel speeds tended to already be at or below the new speed limits.

21. Setting safe speed limits is just one part of Auckland Transport’s significant road safety investment between 2018 and 2028. In 2018-19, Auckland Transport delivered approximately $45 million of safety engineering improvements, as well as increased road safety education.

Community Safety Fund (CSF)

22. Auckland Transort planned to deliver across all 21 local boards, a total of $20 million through the CSF funding, over two years. It is strictly for road safety initiatives and is to deliver safety projects identified by the local board and Ward Councilors.

23. A local board’s share of the fund is derived from a formula that assesses the number of deaths and serious injuries in that area.

24. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s share of the CSF is $1,108,085.

25. The local board decided to commit this funding to supporting the Otahuhu Upgrade project (use this link for details of the project https://at.govt.nz/projects-roadworks/otahuhu-town-centre-upgrade/#map ).
26. Almost all of the work requested has been delivered and the only work outstanding is the planned safety improvements at the Fort Richard and Great South Road intersection. This was approximately $50,000 of safety improvements including removing parking outside 519 Great South Road (build out) to improve sight lines and putting a high friction surface on the approaches to a signalised mid-block on Great South Road.

27. Procurement of CSF projects is being reviewed at this point because all Council budgets are being re-assessed. However, a key point is that the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has managed to get almost all of its CSF funding spent.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

28. This section of the report contains information about local projects, issues and initiative. It provides summaries of the detailed advice and analysis provided to the local board during workshops and briefings. This month this section of the report also includes Auckland Transport’s responses to recent Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board resolutions.

Local Board Transport Capital Fund

29. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:

   a) be safe
   b) not impede network efficiency
   c) be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks may be considered if they support a transport outcome).

30. The fund allows local boards to build transport focused local improvements in their areas.

31. When this report was written Auckland Transport was still analysing and considering the effects of COVID 19 on work programmes. In August, Auckland Transport plans to finalise the amount of LBTCF available and to provide quality advice to local boards about how any available money is utilised.

Mangere Bridge Safer Community

32. Auckland Transport’s Safer Community project in Māngere Bridge project will make the area safer for pedestrians, children and cyclists by building better crossings and more traffic calming (speed bumps etc.) The project involves a commitment of approximately $5 million. Details of the project are available on the Auckland Transport website - [https://at.govt.nz/driving-parking/road-safety/safer-communities-programme/mangere-bridge/](https://at.govt.nz/driving-parking/road-safety/safer-communities-programme/mangere-bridge/)

33. This project is progressing to plan. Work started in the north of the town centre and has progressed south through the town centre. The following progress can be reported in the town centre:

   - the Scott and Church Road intersection is almost complete with only lighting and re-marking left to do
   - the Woodward and Church Road intersection is also almost finished with only lighting and re-marking left to do
   - the Macintyre and Coronation Road intersection is planned to be finish in early August
   - the Church, Coronation and Rimu Road intersection is almost finished.

34. There is also work near Muir House and on Wallace Road underway during August
35. After the town centre work is complete, the focus will shift to Taylor Road including speed table in front of the school.

36. Auckland Transport is working hard with the local board, business association and residents to minimise disruption and deliver the project on time and on budget.

Gray Ave, Mahunga Drive and Atkinson Avenue Safety Programme

37. Gray Ave, Mahunga Drive and Atkinson Ave in Otahuhu have been identified as roads to be considered for improvements in the High Risk Corridors Road Safety Programme. The aim of this programme is to improve the safety of Auckland’s road network.

38. Currently, Auckland Transport are planning to consult with the community and discussed the project with the local board at a workshop on 1 July 2020.

39. Consultation is planned to involve two stages:
   a) A first stage that involves the team consulting with the community to get local people’s ideas and identify their concerns or issues. This information will be reported back to the local board.
   b) The information from the first round of consultation will be used to develop a concept plan that will be then be discussed with the local community. Again, the information gathered from the community will be shared with local board including how it will affect the plan.

40. After the second round of consultation a final plan will be developed, and the work delivered.

41. At each stage of the consultative process the work will be reported and the local board will be asked to provide formal feedback confirming that they understand project and support it proceeding to the next stage.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

42. Auckland Transport engages closely with Council on developing strategy, actions and measures to support the outcomes sought by the Auckland Plan 2050, the Auckland Climate Action Plan and Council’s priorities.

43. Auckland Transport’s core role is in providing attractive alternatives to private vehicle travel, reducing the carbon footprint of its own operations and, to the extent feasible, that of the contracted public transport network.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

44. This report does not include items that impact on other Council groups.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

Auckland Transport consultations

45. Over the last reporting period, Auckland Transport invited the local board to provide comment on one proposals. The proposal is summarized in Attachment A.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

46. There are no specific impacts on Māori for this reporting period. Auckland Transport is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi—the Treaty of Waitangi—and its broader legal obligations in being more responsible or effective to Māori. Our Māori Responsiveness Plan outlines the commitment to with 19 mana whenua tribes in delivering effective and well-designed transport policy and solutions for Auckland. We also recognise mataawaka and their representative bodies and our desire to foster a relationship with them. This plan is available on the Auckland Transport website - https://at.govt.nz/about-us/transport-plans-strategies/maori-responsiveness-plan/#about

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

47. This report does not have any financial implications that have not already been reported. At this stage the board needs to be prepared for a significant impact. In future reports the impact of COVID 19 on the board’s work programme will be discussed.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

48. The proposed decision to receive the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for all of its projects.

49. Auckland Council recently finished consulting on its Emergency Budget 2020/2021. At the time this report was written Auckland Transport was still considering the implications and developing advice for boards.

50. Auckland Transport’s capital and operating budgets will be reduced through this process. Some projects planned for 2020/2021 may not be able to be delivered, which will be disappointing to communities that we had already engaged with. Both the Community Safety Fund and the Local Board Transport Capital Fund will be impacted by these budget reductions.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

51. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board next month.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Summary of consultation</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ben Stallworthy – Elected Member Relationship Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Anyon – Elected Member Relationship Team Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of Consultation Information Sent to the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board in July 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description of Proposal</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Muir Ave Bus Stops</td>
<td>Installation of new ‘no stopping’ yellow lines, bus stop markings.</td>
<td>1 July 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the funding for Mangere Mountain Education Trust for 2020/2021 of $300,000 and associated performance measures.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve the release of the funding of $300,000 for 2020/2021 to the Mangere Mountain Education Trust in two tranches (August 2020 and January 2021) based on the proposed performance measures and reporting schedule.

b) note the report from the General Manager of the Mangere Mountain Education Trust about the trust’s activities in 2019/2020 including the impact of COVID-19.

Horopaki
Context
2. In June 2019, the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board approved the release of $300,000 funding for the Māngere Mountain Education Trust (the trust) for the 2019/2020 financial year.

3. On 5 August 2020, the trust provided a report to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board for the 2019/2020 year including the impact of COVID-19 on the trust’s operations. This is attached as Attachment A to this report.

4. This is the third and final year in which the funding is $300,000 per annum; in 2021/2022 the funding will return to the previous amount of $94,000 unless there is further funding in the 2021-2031 Long-term Plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
5. The trust has been meeting nearly all of its performance measures in the funding agreement for 2019/2020. The exception is the number of students that visit the centre: in 2019/2020, the number of students visiting the centre was 4,017 compared to 7,461 in the 2018/2019 year. This is mostly because of COVID-19; the centre was closed during COVID-19 Alert Level 4 and Alert Level 3 (there were only 295 vistors in term 2) and not all schools have been able to reschedule visits which would have taken place during the lockdown.

6. The trust has put in place all of the financial management and good governance internal controls; and it has been working on building relationships with strategic partners, including the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board, mana whenua and the Tupuna Maunga Authority. It has made good progress on refurbishing Kingi Tāwhiao’s cottage, including engaging with Kingitanga kaumatua to decide on the stories to be told and the fitout.

7. Based on the trust’s performance in the 2019/2020, staff recommend that:
   - the funding is provided to the trust in two tranches, with one released immediately after the board’s decision and the other in January 2021
• the trust provides performance reports to the local board in February 2021 and July 2021 at local board business meetings.

• The performance measures for this year are the same as those from last year. These are contained in Attachment B. They are based on the core outcomes for the centre of good governance, delivering high-quality education outside the classroom and being connected to its strategic partners.

**Review of the trust deed**

8. The trust has also begun to review its governance structure and trust deed and plans to conclude that by the end of 2020. It will provide a recommendation to the council and the other trustee appointers (Makaurau Marae and Pukaki Marae) who are required to approve any changes to the trust deed.

9. The trust is engaging with mana whenua, the council and the local board. Staff from CCO Governance and the Tupuna Maunga Authority will stay involved in this work.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuara ngi Climate impact statement**

10. There are no direct climate impacts from the report.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views**

11. There are no council group impacts.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views**

12. Staff attended a workshop session with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on 5 August to discuss the proposal.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori Māori impact statement**

13. The funding agreement reflects the trust’s important relationships with Māori, and the review of governance will reflect the important relationship iwi have with Te Pane o Mataoho.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea Financial implications**

14. The Lead Financial Adviser has agreed to the recommendations in the report. The funding for the 2020/2021 financial year is allowed for in the Long-term Plan 2018 – 2028 and the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s annual budget, and it is part of the Parks, Sports and Recreation department.

**Funding in the 2021 – 2031 Long-term Plan**

15. In the 2018 – 2028 Long-term Plan the governing body agreed to an increase in the funding for the trust from the previous amount of $94,000 per annum to $300,000 per annum for the first three years. This is the third and final year of that increased funding; in 2020/2021 the funding will return to the previous amount of $94,000 unless there is further funding in the 2021 - 2031 Long-term Plan.

16. As the trust discussed at the local board workshop, the boost to its funding to $300,000 per annum for three years has allowed it to stabilise itself financially. It struggled to be financially sustainable when it was receiving a lower level of funding, despite attracting customers from schools throughout Auckland. As a result, the trust is likely to ask the council to continue the higher level of funding in the 2021 - 2031 Long-term Plan. Staff will provide advice on this at that time.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

17. There is a risk that a further outbreak of COVID-19 in Auckland will affect the ability of the trust to operate. Although New Zealand has a strict approach to managed isolation of returning citizens, some level of residual risk has to be tolerated. If this were to happen, the trust would be unlikely to meet its targets for the 2020/2021 financial year.

18. The trust has implemented stricter hygiene measures, and can facilitate contact tracing if required.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

19. If the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board approves the recommendations, staff will prepare the funding agreement.

20. The trust will continue its governance review; the next step is a planned engagement between the trust and the Tupuna Maunga Authority.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Attachment A: Mangere Mountain Education Trust - report on second half 2019/2020</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Attachment B: Proposed performance measures</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sarah Holdem - Principal Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Alastair Cameron - Manager - CCO Governance &amp; External Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mangere Mountain Education Trust

Six-monthly report to the Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board
(August 2020)
Tēnā koutou katoa,

What a year! For many people, 2020 has understandably been one to forget, with the COVID-19 pandemic the chief reason. The impact the virus has had on people, in terms of their social, physical, mental and financial well-being, cannot be understated.

Our organization is no different, and has seen a large reduction in business. We are fortunate, however, that due to the tremendous support of a number of key partners - the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board being a major one - our organization has been able to weather the storm, and emerge out the other side. We now find ourselves reaching out once again, to communities near and far, to gently remind them that we are still here, we are still a safe place to visit, and we can offer a unique experience not found elsewhere.

While we cannot put COVID-19 completely out of our minds, we can still look to better times ahead, where we continue to offer quality educational programmes for young and old, to be a community hub that can host your sustainable action group, or your hula-jazz fusion class, or put on a workshop to teach the community the best way to grow kumara. All these things are what we currently offer, but as you’ll read further on, we have other fascinating, important projects underway.

In this report we look to share our progress in regards to our funding agreement’s performance measures, give an indication of our future project work, and share feedback received from recent visitors.

On behalf of the Mangere Mountain Education Trust, I thank the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board for recognizing the value of our centre, and continuing to support us in our endeavours.

Ngā mihi

Fraser Alaalatoa-Dale

General Manager
Mangere Mountain Education Centre
Māngere Mountain Education Centre – Performance Measures for 2019/2020

MMET’s performance should be reported to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board in the following way:
- The MMET board chair should make a formal presentation to a public meeting of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board at least twice annually. This should include a summary of MMET’s operations, achievements and strategic issues and risks.
- Any performance reporting data should be provided to the CCO Governance and External Partnerships Department in the frequency listed in the column ‘Frequency and date of reporting’ below, which will then be summarized and reported to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTCOME</th>
<th>Outcome Description</th>
<th>KPIs or delivery requirements</th>
<th>Frequency and date of reporting</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Good governance</td>
<td>The Trust is governed according to best practice.</td>
<td>a) The Trust continues to comply with the financial management internal controls specified in Schedule 2.</td>
<td>MMET will verify its own compliance on a six-monthly basis.</td>
<td>a) See schedule 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b) Prepare a strategic and business plan which details:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• What the vision is for the centre over the next five years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The capital and operational investment needed to give effect to the plan is set out in a business plan with a funding impact statement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a clear vision for Mangere Mountain Education Centre which drives operational planning, investment and the design and delivery of programmes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Delivering high-quality education outside the</td>
<td>Auckland students participate and learn through educational programmes on Te</td>
<td>c) The Trust should aim to increase programme participation levels above previous levels within the upper</td>
<td>Six-monthly (reported in January &amp; July)</td>
<td>c) Unlikely to come close to achieving this, largely due to COVID-19’s impact on operations. The effect of being closed for two months, and then being unable to reschedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **classroom** | **Pane o Mataoho covering:**  
- History  
- Environment  
- Pre-European life  
- Gardening, fishing & food  
- Archaeology & history  
- Kiingi Tawhiao’s cottage  |
| allowable limit of approximately 11,000* visitors in 2019/20. |
| d) Positive feedback from at least 80% of schools about the quality and relevance of the programme. |
| e) The internal fit-out and signage for Kiingi Tawhiao’s cottage to be completed, and the cottage further integrated into MMET’s education programmes and made available to the public. |
| f) Programmes are designed in collaboration with mana whenua to authentically represent the culture and history of mana whenua and their special relationship with Te Pane o Mataoho. |
| g) Ensure trained guides are in place for all programmes. |
| **3. Connected to its strategic partners** | **Invest in and build key relationships with partners, in particular:**  
- Auckland Council: the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and the Governing  |
| h) Maintain a governance partnership with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board based on regular reporting and governance. |
| i) Work with Pukaki Marae, Makaurau Marae and Te Puea Marae to reflect Māori history in programmes, including Kingi  |
| Six-monthly (reported in January & July)  |
| h) MMET board relationship with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board continues to grow in strength. We are grateful to have hosted Local Board Chair Lemauga Lydia Sosene on more than one occasion, and anticipated more interaction if not for the impact of COVID-19 |
| i) As mentioned above, the MMET board actively engages with marae to help guide...
Body.
- Pukaki Marae and Makaurau Marae
- Te Tupuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority.

j) Tawhiao’s cottage. Work with the Tupuna Maunga Authority to exercise kaitiakitanga for Te Pane o Mataoho.

k) Involve key partners in the development of the strategic and business plan.

future endeavors, ensuring an authentic message permeates our programmes. The board has a new Makaurau Marae trustee (Sophia Olo-Whaanga), and Whaea Julie Wade has been our contact with Pukaki Marae.

j) The MMET board seeks to grow its relationship with the Tupuna Maunga Authority, through consultation and collaboration across a range of events, such as the annual Love Your Maunga day, community planting days, providing feedback for the planned māra hupara, and consultation with MMET’s governance review.

k) A new strategic plan is currently in development by the board - as the plan takes shape, the board will begin to seek buy-in from its key partners.

*The upper limit is based on a maximum of 60 students per day and 380 half days per year.

COVID-19

- Our centre was negatively impacted by COVID-19, as was everyone else. The most obvious way has been in the reduction of visitor numbers due to our temporary closure, and subsequent drop in the revenue that would otherwise have been generated.
- For the period Jan-July 2020, our total visitors numbered approximately 2,200 people. For the same period last year, we saw 4,200 people.
- Since re-opening, we have rescheduled some groups we were forced to postpone, however we have noted a reluctance on the part of other groups to reschedule their visits to us, at least for the remainder of this year.
- On a more positive note, while the back-end of the year is traditionally a low-volume time, this year we project a busier finish due to rescheduled visitors.
## SCHEDULE 2

### Financial Management Governance Checklist for Māngere Mountain Education Trust

Checklist: Each “no” answer identifies a potential problem area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Expectations</th>
<th>In place</th>
<th>Evidence of Control</th>
<th>Comment/Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Budgeting and Reporting – ensuring that:</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Annual review of budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All expected income and expenditure items are included. Key budget assumptions are documented and reviewed.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Annual review of budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The annual budget, including key assumptions are reviewed and approved by the Trust Board</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>See board meeting minutes (July)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is a monthly formal review of the approved budget to actual results, balance sheet, cashflow – at the monthly trust board meeting.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Monthly report from accountants reviewed at each board meeting (see MMET board meeting minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The impact of any variances from budget to actual are identified, explained, documented and reported monthly – at the monthly trust board meeting.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Monthly report from accountants reviewed at each board meeting (see MMET board meeting minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The budget is formally amended where changes have occurred that impact original budgeted income and expenditure – any budget amendments are formally approved by the Trust Board.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Annual review of budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial statements – ensuring that:</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Annual review of budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriate record-keeping is maintained.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Monthly report compiled by MMET admin, sent to accountants for review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key financial accounts are regularly reconciled (IA to sit with MMET and set out expectations re reconciliations).</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Monthly report from accountants reviewed at each board meeting (see MMET board meeting minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The financial information is able to be understood by the Trust Board.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Annual Performance Report prepared by Charities Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Trust’s Financial statements are audited annually.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Annual review of budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The balance sheet is reviewed monthly with respect to the financial health of the entity (matters to consider under solvency below).</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Monthly report from accountants reviewed at each board meeting (see MMET board meeting minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expected Internal Controls:</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Payments require two sets of board authorisers. Credit card yet to be re-instated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All payments reviewed and approved monthly by the Trust Board</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Payments require two sets of board authorisers. Credit card yet to be re-instated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All credit card expenditure reconciled monthly – approved monthly by the Trust Board</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Payments require two sets of board authorisers. Credit card yet to be re-instated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Cash receipting/Koha – basis segregation of duties implemented (cash counting, recording which is then checked daily. Checked for reasonableness given visitor numbers
- Asset security – asset register maintained, premises locked, smoke alarms in place and tested
- Asset maintenance plan in place that sets out required maintenance for buildings. Asset maintenance and replacement needs incorporated into annual budgets
- Visitor numbers – attendance records kept – for each visit by a group co-signed by MMET staff and visiting teacher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solvency – ensuring that the entity:</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Segregation of duties in place, though acceptance of cash/koha is discouraged.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can pay all bills when due</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Asset register maintained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has adequate funds in the accounts for scheduled bills and expenses</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Asset maintenance plan largely focused on annual deep-clean tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can fund all its programs, grant agreement obligations and all other contractual obligations</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Visitor Numbers form collected and filed by staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regularly reviews its cash flow forecast, identifies any variances and potential impact on solvency</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legal Compliance**

- There is an understanding of the Trust’s obligations with respect to the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Vulnerable Children’s Act 2014, and IRD requirements as to GST compliance and payroll tax compliance.

| Yes | • MMET Finance & Accounting Policy and Guidelines
|-----|• MMET Management & Human Resource Administration Manual |

---

**Footnotes:**

- MMET Finance & Accounting Policy and Guidelines
- MMET Management & Human Resource Administration Manual
### On the Horizon

#### Proposed capital expenditure projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Washing station(s)</strong> — installation of external ‘trough’, to supplement the bathroom facilities within the education centre. Hygiene is obviously a greater focus than ever in the wake of the pandemic, but having more facilities available makes it a more transparent and efficient process. Have in mind a similar facility to that at Ambury Farm. Would initially seek Auckland Council assistance in implementing this.</td>
<td>September 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Additional external toilet block</strong> – again, to supplement existing facilities, and ease the post-visit clean-up, and pressure on the centre. Positioning could either be at rear of centre or in corner of carpark. AC may look at this as a renewal project (TBC)</td>
<td>December 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td><strong>Installing water tanks on site</strong> – periods of extreme dry weather, and resulting water restrictions, may be mitigated by having tank water available.</td>
<td>January 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td><strong>Constructing a hot-house</strong> – to accommodate the preservation of tipu and other seedlings, and make it more accessible to staff and the public. Would add to the prestige of the centre and capacity to engage with other community gardens. Would look at sponsorship for this project.</td>
<td>March 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td><strong>Building out shelter</strong> – increasing rain cover to better accommodate visitors during the wet weather period. Gives MMEC more flexibility and may mitigate postponements or cancellations of visits due to the weather.</td>
<td>April 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td><strong>Constructing proper seating in the children's garden area</strong> – a project koro Richard was keen to pursue, steel reinforced seating to replace the logs currently used. Would increase the usage of the children's garden area for teaching or visitation.</td>
<td>January 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td><strong>Purchasing a BBQ</strong> - for centre/venue hire usage. A common request from venue hires, could add on to hire costs and generate extra revenue, and create more opportunity for staff/community group events.</td>
<td>Immediately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other major projects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tāwhiao’s Cottage</strong> – the creation of content for, and integration of the cottage into educational programmes to offer to the community and visitor groups.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orakei Minute Books Publication</strong> – the project to publish in hard-copy and digital format Judge Fenton’s notebooks, which have immense historical value as they contain first-hand testimonials from the late-1800s, identifying land ownership and occupation within the Mangere region and beyond.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A sample of feedback from visitor groups (2019/20)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of visit</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov 8th</td>
<td>MIT Tourism</td>
<td>Kia ora Fraser, our students did a PMI on the excursion and expressed that they thoroughly enjoyed the experience and were able to tell us numerous things that they learned. When discussing areas for improvement they came up with none for the centre but said they need to do more walking (A GREAT OUTCOME FOR US). Everything was excellent &amp; we intend to make this an annual event for our programme. We did a PMI and the only areas for improvement were for themselves - &quot;I need to do more walking&quot; &quot; I am not very fit and need to get more exercise for my hauora&quot;. We were thrilled that they gained this insight. We will be doing this every year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 27th</td>
<td>Gladstone School</td>
<td>Hi Fraser, Our parents and students loved it. Oddly enough they loved the walk up the mountain they were extremely tired when they came down but they were excited for the workshops. Feedback for the walk up the mountain a couple of teachers felt the guide spoke too slowly and Q&amp;A with the students went on for a little longer than needed. Overall they enjoyed the walk up the mountain it was their favourite part of the day. In our group we were lucky we had 2 teachers who knew how to make poi so it was easier for us to help your worker out. The kids had fun making them and in the end we ran out of time and said we could help them at school. We cut our lunchtime down in hopes of having more time to make poi but unfortunately one group took a little longer than the other because they were struggling to make poi. Your guides did a great job and we had no problem helping them when needed sometimes teachers have ways of making things easier and hopefully other teachers from other schools help your workers out by helping them give out materials for activities or managing their students. We had a great day everyone enjoyed it and everyone came home with a poi and they learnt Maori history about the mountain. It was a great day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 30th</td>
<td>Kingsford Primary</td>
<td>Hi Fraser Yes I am more than happy to provide you with some feedback. Your guides were amazing - they were so knowledgeable and communicated in a way that made it easy to understand and gain the valuable knowledge of the area that we were wanting. They didn't mind how many questions we had, and were great in helping us with our pronunciation and spelling of key vocabulary. It was totally relevant and incredibly interesting - could not have asked for more Value for money was outstanding - we would have happily paid more for this experience I would totally recommend it, in fact, our teachers are planning return visits with their classes in the very near future. We are so grateful for the learning we had while working with Leilani and Marcia. It gave our overseas teachers (who are brand new to teaching here in NZ) a wonderful insight into the land that we are walking on, and who came before us. Everyone was absolutely buzzing after the trip, and we have come away with a much richer understanding and a greater vocabulary that we had when we arrived at the center that morning. We cannot thank you enough. Many thanks, Anna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>Feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 20th</td>
<td>Viscount School</td>
<td>Kia ora Fraser, thanks for your email, sorry for the late reply. I've spoken to the other teachers and have gathered some answers to your questions. We absolutely loved them, they took care of everything for us and the kids loved them too. They were knowledgeable and really engaged the students. We found the students really engaged and the content was relevant. Some teachers mentioned they would have liked a small fact sheet or summary sheet of the places we stopped on the maunga to refer back to in class. Definitely good value for money! We would definitely recommend, we enjoyed the day and the guides were very helpful, students managed themselves and were interested! We will definitely be back again to try the workshops!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 25th –</td>
<td>Nga Iwi Primary School</td>
<td>Talofa Lava! Sorry for the late reply: The trip was worthwhile in spite of the hot weather, especially in the afternoon. In saying so, the guides were well planned and organised. They explained and described parts and signs etc on and around the mountain very well. We, teachers, Learning assistants and adults especially the children have learnt a lot. Our guides are awesome and I really appreciate if they can email me some of their notes or information on what they talked about during the day to help with our story writing. The children and all of us who were there enjoyed the trip very much, but I forgot some very interesting information they mentioned. I can recommend the Mangere Mountain Education Centre to other schools for the professionalism of the guides, deliberate acts of guiding and teaching and the resources used. The information giving during the walk and the activities and the resources of the workshops help us to meet the purpose of our inquiry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 16th – 19th</td>
<td>Pakuranga Heights School</td>
<td>Hi Fraser, I am writing to you to say thank-you for a very special week that the middle school students at Pakuranga Heights experienced. Over 4 days, 7 of our Middle school classes came to TE Pane O Mataoho. I was fortunate enough to come on Thursday. I was so excited because the feedback I had received daily, following the trips earlier in the week, from students, whanau and teachers was excellent. The attention to detail from your guides was fantastic. They were very informative and incredibly responsive to the students questions, particularly on the mountain. All students (approx 180) and adults (approx 20) were engaged. The workshops we chose were Flax Work/Mahinga Harakeke and Māori Medicine/Rongoā Māori as these linked into our school wide environmental focus. The students found these lessons to be very interesting and the hands on nature of them was perfect from a teacher's perspective and linked in so well with the lessons at school. The paperwork that was shared in advance was very informative and enabled us, as teachers, to share information with our students prior to coming on the trip. Personally I learned a great deal from the maunga walk, as did other adults that were with me. Some very interesting conversations were had which included one of your guides, unfortunately I didn’t catch her name. I would like to extend a huge thankyou from Pakuranga Heights Middle School Team to your team for providing us with an amazing week of cultural learning. Kind Regards, Jenny Hood, Pakuranga Heights Teacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activity at the centre and beyond
Mangere Mountain Education Centre – Proposed Performance Measures for 2020 / 2021

MMET’s performance should be reported to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board in the following way:

- The MMET board chair should make a formal presentation to a public meeting of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board at least twice annually. This should include a summary of MMET’s operations, achievements and strategic issues and risks.

- Any performance reporting data should be provided to the CCO Governance and External Partnerships Department in the frequency listed in the column ‘Frequency and date of reporting’ below, which will then be summarised and reported to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>Outcome description</th>
<th>Key performance indicators or delivery requirements</th>
<th>Frequency and date of reporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Good governance</td>
<td>The Trust is governed according to best practice</td>
<td>a) The Trust continues to comply with the financial management internal controls</td>
<td>Six-monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a clear vision for Mangere Mountain Education Centre which drives operational planning, investment and the design and delivery of programmes</td>
<td>b) Prepare a strategic and business plan which details:</td>
<td>By end of 2020/2021 year, following governance review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• What the vision is for the centre over the next five years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The capital and operational investment needed to give effect to the plan is set out in a business plan with a funding impact statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Delivering high-quality education outside the classroom</td>
<td>Auckland students participate and learn through educational programmes on Te Pane o Mataoho covering:</td>
<td>c) The Trust should aim to increase programme participation levels above previous levels within the upper allowable limit of approximately 11,000* visitors in 2018/19</td>
<td>Six-monthly (reported in January and July)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• History</td>
<td>d) Positive feedback from at least 80 percent of schools about the quality and relevance of the programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pre-European life</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Gardening, fishing and food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Archaeology and history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>e) The internal fitout and signage for Kiingi Taawhiao’s cottage to be completed, and the cottage further integrated into MMET’s education programmes and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome</td>
<td>Outcome description</td>
<td>Key performance indicators or delivery requirements</td>
<td>Frequency and date of reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kiingi Taawhiao’s cottage</td>
<td>made available to the public</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Programmes are designed in collaboration with mana whenua to authentically represent the culture and history of mana whenua and their special relationship with Te Pane o Mataoho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Ensure trained guides are in place for all programmes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Connected to its strategic partners</td>
<td>Invest in and build key relationships with partners, in particular:</td>
<td>h) Maintain a governance partnership with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board based on regular reporting and governance.</td>
<td>Six-monthly (reported in January and July)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Auckland Council: the Māngere Ōtāhuhu Local Board and the Governing Body</td>
<td>i) Work with Pukaki Marae, Makaurau Marae and Te Puea Marae to reflect Māori history in programmes, including Kingi Taawhiao’s cottage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pukaki Marae and Makaurau Marae</td>
<td>j) Work with the Tupuna Maunga Authority to exercise kaitiakitanga for Te Pane o Mataoho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Te Tupuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority.</td>
<td>k) Involve key partners in the development of the strategic and business plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The upper limit is based on a maximum of 60 students per day and 380 half days per year
Surrender of lease and grant a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East

File No.: CP2020/10281

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To surrender the existing lease and to grant a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae holds an existing community lease for the group-owned buildings and improvements located at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East.

3. The lease commenced on 1 January 1986 and fell due for renewal on 31 December 2018. The lease is holding over on a month-by-month basis until terminated or a new lease is granted.

4. The marae’s purpose is to strive for excellence in marae service delivery of sustainable wellness, through Te Ao Māori (the Māori world view) educational programmes and services.

5. The marae is dedicated to the growth, preservation and support of marae community services leadership in Māngere and its surrounding communities. The marae has become a well-established community and organisation, providing its services to the local community for over 35 years.

6. The provisions of the lease dated 14 March 1986 entitle the marae to one (1) right of renewal for 33 years, effecting final expiry on 31 December 2051, subject to the terms and conditions of the lease, which have been complied with.

7. The marae is willing to surrender the existing lease, which includes the right of renewal, provided they are granted a new community lease for a term of 10 years, with two (2) right of renewals for a further term of 10 years. The proposed new lease will bring the tenancy in line with Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

8. After assessing the marae’s lease application, staff are satisfied that the requirements under the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 have been met.

9. Iwi engagement has been undertaken and there were no concerns raised by Mana Whenua representatives.

10. This report recommends that the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board approve the surrender of the existing lease and grant a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae in accordance with the terms and conditions of Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 and the Reserves Act 1977.
Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve the surrender of the existing community lease dated 14 March 1986 to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East (outlined in black on Attachment A).

b) grant, under Section 61(2A)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977, a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae for the group-owned buildings and improvements comprising 13488 square metres (more or less) located at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East (outlined in red on Attachment B) on the land described as Part Lot 1 and Part Lot 2 Deposited Plan 41206 subject to the following terms:
   i. term - 10 years commencing 19 August 2020, with two (2) 10 year right of renewals commencing 19 August 2030 and 19 August 2040, effecting final expiry 18 August 2050
   ii. rent - $1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded
   iii. all other terms and conditions to be in accordance with Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 and the Reserves Act 1977.

c) approve the Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae’s Community Outcomes Plan for inclusion as the Third Schedule of the lease agreement which is attached to this report as Attachment C.

Horopaki Context

11. This report considers the surrender of the existing lease and grant of a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae for its buildings and improvements located at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East.

12. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board is the allocated authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities, including community leasing matters.

Land, Buildings and Lease

13. The marae holds an existing community lease over its buildings and improvements at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East. The land is described as Part Lot 1 and Part Lot 2 Deposited Plan 41206, held in fee simple by Auckland Council as a classified local purpose (scout hall and community centre) reserve, subject to the Reserves Act 1977.

14. The buildings and improvements are owned by the marae and it is responsible for all maintenance of the leased area.

15. Staff have engaged with the marae who supports the proposal to surrender the existing lease, which includes the right of renewal, on condition that they are granted a new community lease for a term of 10 years, with two right of renewals for a further term of 10 years. The proposed new lease will bring the tenancy in line with the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

16. The area proposed to be leased to the marae consists of approximately 13488 square metres (more or less) and is outlined in red on Attachment B.

Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae

17. The marae was established in 1984 and registered as a charitable trust on 20 December 1984. The marae is affiliated with Te Waka Kai Ora - Māori Organics Aotearoa and Māori Women’s Welfare League and has approximately 190 members aged from preschoolers to those in their early 50s.
18. The marae is dedicated to growing and supporting the provision of cultural and educational programmes in Māngere and its surrounding communities. The marae collaborates with others to support these programmes targeted to Māori and all ethnicities in the community.

19. Some of the main programmes on offer include:
   - Maara Kai - Growing of traditional Māori crops such as kamokamo (a type of squash), kumara and Māori potato
   - Te Reo Māori - Reigniting the Māori language and culture
   - Nga Mahi Toi (Māori Arts) - Carving tukutuku (traditional decorative wall) panels
   - Tikanga (Māori principals and protocols) - Understanding Marae protocols and values.

20. The marae supports the community by making its leased area available for hire to help and support initiatives and activities within the local community, and community organisations.

21. The marae celebrated its 35th year in 2019 and continues to be actively involved in the community and offers a number of cultural and educational programmes targeted to all ages.

22. The marae has submitted a comprehensive application in support of a new community lease.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

23. The marae’s lease application was assessed against the criteria contained in the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 and the priorities set by the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017.

24. Under the guidelines, groups that own their own buildings have an automatic right to re-apply for a new lease at the end of their occupancy term, a right which the marae is exercising. It is recommended that a new lease be granted to the marae for a term of 10 years, with two right of renewals for a further term of 10 years, in accordance with the guidelines.

25. The local board has discretion to vary the term of the lease if it wishes. However, the guidelines suggest that where the term is varied, it aligns to one of the recommended terms within the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

26. Staff have determined that Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae meets the requirements under the guidelines to qualify for a new community lease as evidenced below.

27. The marae:
   - is registered as a legal entity with a not-for-profit status
   - has complied with the terms of the existing lease
   - caters to a well-defined group in the local community and its services are well-utilised
   - is financially viable and sustains its activities predominantly through facility hireage at a community rate, fundraising, grants, cultivation income and contracts from stakeholders
   - is managed appropriately as evidenced by its longevity.

28. The buildings and improvements are owned by the marae, which is also responsible for all maintenance within the leased area. A site visit undertaken indicated that the facility presents well and meets the needs of the marae’s users.

29. The marae has a scheduled maintenance programme in place to address general maintenance and renewals of its buildings and improvements.
30. A community outcomes plan has been negotiated with the marae that identifies the benefits the marae will provide to the community. This will be attached as a schedule to the lease agreement.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**  
**Climate impact statement**

31. There is no impact on greenhouse gas emissions as the proposal does not introduce any new source of emissions.

32. Climate change impacts will need to be considered in any future planning for the area. While the leased area does not sit directly within a flood water (river or surface flooding) zone as a result of a 1-in-100-year rainstorm event, neighbouring areas are within the zones (as shown below):

![Map showing flood zones and Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae circled in red]

33. Staff have obtained support from colleagues in Parks, Sports and Recreation, Service Strategy and Integration, Community Empowerment and Area Operations Unit (Community Facilities). No concerns were raised regarding the new lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae.

34. The proposed new lease has no identified impact on other parts of the council group. The views of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**  
**Council group impacts and views**

35. The assessment of the application was workshopped with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board portfolio leads on 5 March and 25 June 2020. The portfolio leads provided informal support for the proposed new community lease to the marae.

36. The recommendations in this report fall within local board’s allocated authority to grant community leases in line with the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

37. The recommendations within this report support the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes of:

- We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture (Outcome 1)
- Facilities to meet diverse needs (Outcome 5).
38. The proposed lease will benefit the local community in enabling initiatives that promote the development, preservation and support of marae community service and activation in Māngere and its surrounding communities.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

39. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi which are articulated in council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan, the Unitary Plan and local board plans.

40. The marae actively engages with a number of Māori and Iwi organisations to refer whānau to a wide range of services and support in the community.

41. The marae have a number of programmes and services that support Māori in the local community, such as:
   - Providing a community space for Kaumātua and Kuia (Māori elders) programmes
   - Parenting programmes undertaken by Maori Women’s Welfare League
   - Mana Whenua Marae hui and host marae to Maunga events - this brings five Marae’s in Māngere together and their whānau to raise awareness in whakamomori (suicide prevention)
   - Te Pu-a-nga Maara collective meetings - grow Māori entrepreneurs through matauranga Māori (Māori knowledge), kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and kotahitanga (solidarity). This is a collective of three marae, Papatuanuku, Makaurau and Manurewa
   - Sustainable wellness Marae programme - which connects Kohanga Reo (Māori preschools), Kura Kaupapa Māori (Māori-language immersion schools) and Māori Tertiary providers, tauira (students) and whānau to participate in facilitated workshops on maara (cultivation), waiata (songs), para kore (zero waste) and tikanga marae (marae protocols).

42. Furthermore, the marae encourage participation of Māori through local programmes and this forms part of their community outcomes plan commitments.

43. To fulfil the statutory requirements for a new lease under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987, staff emailed iwi representatives who have an interest in the land to advise of the proposed lease on 6 July 2020, allowing 20 working days to respond. No objections were received regarding the lease proposal.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

44. All costs involved in the preparation of lease agreement are borne by Auckland Council.

45. Staff have obtained support from Financial, Strategy and Planning. No concerns were raised regarding the financial implications for the new lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

46. Should the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board resolve not to grant a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae, it will inhibit the marae’s ability to undertake its core activities which will have a negative impact on the local board outcomes.

47. Additionally, there is risk in relation to the buildings where council may be liable for assets where budget is neither allocated nor identified in council’s key strategic planning documents.
48. The new lease affords the marae’s security of tenure, within the current guidelines, enabling the marae to attend to the scheduled maintenance of its leased area. If the lease is not granted, the marae’s ability to maintain its area will be severely impacted.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

49. Subject to the local board’s approval, staff will work with Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae to finalise the lease agreement.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Existing leased area</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>New leased area</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Community Outcomes Plan</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tai Stirling - Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Existing leased area for Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East.

Existing leased area outlined black:
Attachment B: New leased area for Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East.

141R Robertson Road, Māngere East outlined in aqua blue:

New leased area outlined in red:
## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name and Location of Land/Facility</td>
<td>141R Robertson Road, Māngere East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Area</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</td>
<td>19 August and on the same date every year thereafter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Outcomes 2017</th>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Maintain the premises to a good or better condition, including routine maintenance of the marae’s leased area</td>
<td>Develop and action an asset replacement and facility maintenance plan</td>
<td>Evidence provided of the plan and projects undertaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Promote the marae’s programmes and activities within the community</td>
<td>Promote programmes and activities undertaken by the marae. This will include local Facebook pages, local community newsletters and community websites</td>
<td>Evidence provided by annual report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liaise with local community networks and partnerships</td>
<td>List the local community networks and partnerships the marae works with</td>
<td>Evidence provided by annual report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The number of other community groups or users that make use of the facility</td>
<td>A minimum of five (5) per annum</td>
<td>Evidence provided by annual report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grow the membership of the marae</td>
<td>Maintain and grow membership of the marae (190 members as at August 2020)</td>
<td>Evidence provided by annual report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Māori                    | Establish opportunities to enhance and increase collaborative relationships with Māori | List the opportunities to collaborate with Māori                                    | Evidence provided by annual report                                              |
|                          | Support opportunities that celebrate Māori identity and heritage (e.g. Matariki or Māori language week activities) | List the number of activities supported that promote connected communities         | Evidence provided by annual report                                              |
|                          | To promote customs of Māori culture                                  | A minimum of 4 programmes per annum.                                                | Evidence provided by annual report                                              |
| Environment | Outcome 3: Protecting our natural environment and heritage | Effective, frugal use of services and waste minimisation | Promote recycling of materials with staff and users of the facility | Encourage sustainable practices | Photo evidence provided by annual report | Auckland Council recycling bins must be available at all times |

Surrender of lease and grant a new community lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae at 141R Robertson Road, Māngere East
Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Community Facilities work programme 2020 - 2023

File No.: CP2020/10596

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Community Facilities work programme 2020/2021 and approve the 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 work programmes in principle.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Community Facilities department is responsible for the building, maintaining and renewing of all open spaces and community buildings. This includes the community leasing and licensing of council-owned premises.

3. This report presents the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board’s Community Facilities work programme and associated budgets for approval for the 2020/2021 financial year and for approval in principle for the subsequent two financial years, 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 (see Attachment A).

4. The work programme responds to the following outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017:
   • Outcome 3: Protecting our natural environment and heritage
   • Outcome 4: A well-connected area
   • Outcome 5: Facilities to meet diverse needs
   • Outcome 6: A place where everyone thrives and belongs

5. The council’s financial position has been severely impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. Council’s Emergency Budget for 2020/2021 has reduced both capital and operating budgets from those anticipated prior to the COVID-19 pandemic.

6. The reduction in anticipated budgets has required the reprioritisation of projects and activities that can be accommodated within the local board’s revised budget.

7. The local board provided feedback to staff on the projects it would like to fund in anticipation of its reduced budgets in a series of workshops between November 2019 and July 2020.

8. A number of projects in the work programme for the 2021/2022 or 2022/2023 financial years have been identified as part of the Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP). Approval is sought for these projects to commence at the beginning of the 2020/2021 year so that they can be delivered early in the event that projects approved for delivery in 2020/2021 are delayed for any unforeseen reason.

9. The work programme includes projects proposed to be funded from regional programmes, including local and sports field development (growth), coastal renewals, slips prevention and the Natural Environment Targeted Rate programmes. Inclusion of these projects in the local board work programme is subject to approval by the relevant Governing Body committees.

10. It is recommended that the local board approve the inclusion of these projects in the work programme and provide feedback for consideration by the relevant Governing Body committees.

11. Additionally, there are some external sources of funding not held by council that contribute to projects such as Panuku and Auckland Transport funding.

12. Updates on the delivery of this work programme will be provided through the local board’s quarterly performance reports.
Item 17

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve the Community Facilities work programme 2020/2021 and associated budget. (Attachment A – Build, Maintain, Renew and Attachment B – Community Leases to the agenda report).

b) approve in principle the Community Facilities work programme 2021/2022 and 2022/2023. (Attachment A – Build, Maintain, Renew and Attachment B – Community Leases to the agenda report).

c) approve the Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) projects identified in the work programme (Attachment A to the agenda report) as projects that will commence and may be delivered in advance of the expected delivery year, if required to meet expected financial expenditure for the 2020/2021 financial year.

d) note that approval of budget allocation in the 2020/2021 year for multi-year projects implies the local board’s support for the projects in their entirety.

e) note that the inclusion in the work programme of projects that are funded from the Coastal Renewals, Slips Prevention, Local Parks and Sports Field Development and Natural Environment Targeted Rate budgets are subject to approval of the identified budget allocation by the relevant Governing Body committees.

f) provide feedback for consideration by the relevant Governing Body committees in relation to the projects funded from the Coastal Renewals, Slips Prevention and Local Parks and Sports Field Development budgets.

g) note that budget allocations for all projects in the Community Facilities work programme are best current estimates, and amendments may be required to the work programme to accommodate final costs as the year progresses.

Horopaki

Context

13. Work programmes are presented to local boards for approval each year. The 2020 – 2023 Community Facilities Work Programme, detailed in the attachments, contains information on all proposed projects to be delivered by Community Facilities, including capital works projects, leasing and operational maintenance. The projects identified in the work programme have been prioritised for investment based on a combination of local board feedback through a series of workshops, staff assessments of assets and key stakeholder input.

14. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on the council’s financial position, which has had flow on effects for the budget for the 2020/2021 financial year. Given the new financial realities facing Auckland, council has adopted an Emergency Budget 2020/2021, which has reduced both capital and operating budgets from those anticipated prior to the COVID-19 pandemic.

15. The COVID-19 pandemic occurred part way through the planning cycle for the development of the 2020/2021 work programme. This resulted in a disruption to the work programme development process, including requiring a reprioritisation exercise for all proposed activity.

16. The work programme responds to the outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017. The specific outcome(s) that are reflected in the work programme are:

- Outcome 3: Protecting our natural environment and heritage
• Outcome 4: A well-connected area
• Outcome 5: Facilities to meet diverse needs
• Outcome 6: A place where everyone thrives and belongs

17. The following adopted strategies and plans also guided the development of the work programme:
• The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu 2017 Local Board Plan, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Play Network Analysis and Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan 2013 have provided strategic guidance which have influenced recommendations for the project ‘David Lange Park - develop destination playground’, ‘Cyclamen Park - Playground Renewal’ and ‘Kiwi Esplanade - playground renewal’.
• The Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and Māngere-Ōtāhuhu 2017 Local Board Plan have provided strategic guidance which have influenced recommendations for projects including; ‘Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew sport fields’ and ‘Williams Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lighting on sports field’.
• Auckland Urban Forest (Ngahere Strategy) which has guided the recommendations for the project, ‘Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - Auckland Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy - Planting Plan’, to increase tree-canopy cover in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area.

18. The Community Facilities work programme is a three-year programme, this clearly demonstrates the phasing of project delivery and enables the organisation to prepare for delivery. The local board is asked to approve a new three-year work programme each year (approve year one and approve in principle years two and three).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

19. The proposed work programme is made up of activities continuing from previous financial years and new initiatives supported by the local board.

20. The impact of COVID-19 and the Emergency Budget has meant that the budgets available to the local board are reduced from those previously anticipated. As a result, some activity that was previously proposed for 2020/2021 has been deferred or removed from the draft work programme through a reprioritisation exercise.

Capital works programme

21. Investment in the capital works programme will ensure that council facilities and open spaces in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area remain valuable and well-maintained community assets.

22. The overall capital works programme includes projects for which the local board has discretion to allocate budget, referred to as the local programme, and projects from regional programmes.

23. Specific projects within the work programme may have budget allocated from two or more budget sources, including budgets from both local and regional programmes.

24. The work programme includes both new projects and existing projects that have been continued from the previous financial year where those projects require multiple years for delivery (multi-year projects). All projects include actual anticipated spend as there will be no carry forward of capital funding from the 2019/2020 financial year.

Local Programme

25. The local programme includes those projects that the local board is funding from its discretionary capex budgets, including:
• **Renewals**
The local board can allocate its renewals budget towards the renewal of any council owned asset.

• **Locally Driven Initiative (LDI)**
The local board has the discretion to allocate its LDI capex budget to any projects that deliver a council asset or as a capital grant to a third party to deliver an asset made available for public use. The Emergency Budget includes a reduction in the LDI budget available for each local board from that anticipated prior to the COVID emergency.

26. In preparing recommendations for the local programme, a number of matters have been considered, including:

- strategies and plans
- service assessment input from Community Services
- asset condition assessments
- input from operational maintenance teams and staff working within facilities
- budget availability.

27. Table 1 shows key projects included in the work programme.

**Table 1: Key projects in the work programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID number</th>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Activity description</th>
<th>FY21 Budget</th>
<th>Total Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26137</td>
<td>David Lange Park - develop destination playground</td>
<td>Development of a new destination playground at David Lange Park. FY19/20 - investigation and design including concept design. FY20/21-FY21/22 - physical works. Funding sources: • LDI Capex ($400,000). • ABS Capex: Local Renewals ($600,000). • External Funding - Variety - the Children's Charity ($400,000), funding is subject to approval of the concept design and ratification of the funding agreement.</td>
<td>$250,480</td>
<td>$1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20760</td>
<td>Williams Park - install sand carpet, irrigation, and lighting on sports field.</td>
<td>Development of sand carpet and lighting to increase the capacity of sports infrastructure to meet the increase in population in the immediate area. Works include installation of sand carpet, drainage, irrigation, and lighting. FY18/19 - investigation and design. FY19/20 - FY20/21 - physical works.</td>
<td>$197,801</td>
<td>$860,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15706</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park - develop</td>
<td>Develop new walkway and renew existing park furniture.</td>
<td>$360,935</td>
<td>$805,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Suggested Funding</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 17   | New walkway and renew park furniture | Funding source:  
- LDI Capex - FY17 approved budget ($465,000).  
- Local Board Transport Capital Fund ($340,000). | |
| 20554| Mangere Centre Park - renew and upgrade park assets | Renew the following assets at the park: playground, associated signage, and sports field lighting at designated training areas.  
FY18/19 - investigation and design.  
FY19/20-FY20/21 - complete concept design.  
FY20/21 to FY21/22 - physical works.  
Note:  
Recently Completed Project:  
- Completion Date: 17 July 2020  
- Project Description: Installation of sports field lighting to meet the current shortfall in the area.  
Planned Project:  
- Estimated Start Date: July 2022  
- Project Description: Playground upgrade: The physical works for the upgrade of the playground is estimated to start in FY2021/22. | $200,000 | $849,905 |
| 24079| Mangere Otahuhu - renew sport fields | Renew sport fields assets across the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu region.  
FY19/20 - investigation and design.  
FY20/21 - FY21/22 - physical works.  
Risk Adjusted Project (RAP):  
Note:  
Recently Completed Site:  
- Murphy's Park: High Priority  
- Completion Date: May 2020  
- Project Description: Installation of sports field (LED) lighting to meet the current shortfall in the area. | $325,000 | $842,580 |
28. Of particular note in the work programme is the “(OLI) Walter Massey Park - develop Mangere East Precinct”, “Mangere Town Centre - improve assets” and “Otahuhu Portage - develop greenways link” projects. The investigation and design of these projects are on hold in 2020/2021 due to the funding restraints in the Emergency Budget due to Covid19, however funding is set to resume in 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 financial years respectively.

29. Prioritising the delivery of one project may mean other projects have to be phased into later years in order to meet budget requirements. For example, the delivery timing of “Mangere Old School House - internal and external refurbishment” and “Otahuhu Business Association – install stormwater drainage, replace guttering and downspout system” has meant that “Kiwi Esplanade - playground renewal” and “Mangere Bridge Library - comprehensive renewal” will be phased in later years.

30. The proposed work programme in Attachment A contains:
   - Number of projects (excluding leases and contract lines) over three years: 54
   - Indicative cost for proposed projects in the 2020/2021 financial year: $3,466,834

Regional Programme

31. The Long-term Plan 2018 - 2028 includes budgets which support the delivery of regional programmes. These budgets are allocated to specific projects within a regional programme by the Governing Body.

32. Where budget is allocated to a project in the regional programme that falls within a local board decision making allocation (e.g. a local park), that project is included in the local board work programme. The local board then has decision making responsibility for that project, within the parameters set by the governing body, namely location, scope and budget. For Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NETR) projects, the local board has decision making responsibility within the parameters of the targeted rate framework and the national kauri dieback programme standards for protection of kauri.

33. Regional budgets include:
   - Local parks and sports field development (growth)
   - Coastal renewals
   - Slips prevention and remediation
   - Natural Environment Targeted Rate funding (NETR).

34. Projects in the local parks and sports field development programme are identified and prioritised based on consideration of a number of factors, including:
   - Extent to which residential growth is generating demand for the project
   - Current levels of provision
   - Available budget.

35. Projects in the coastal renewals and slips prevention and remediation programme are identified and prioritised based on consideration of a number of factors, including:

36. The allocation of budget to specific projects will be approved by the relevant Governing Body committee post local board work programme adoption.

37. The local board has an opportunity to provide formal feedback on the growth, coastal and slips allocations, through resolution to this report, for consideration by the relevant Governing Body committee prior to approval of the regional programmes.

38. The Natural Environment Targeted Rate programme is a regional budget under the decision making of the Environment and Climate Change Committee and reported to individual local boards.
Capital Programme Delivery

Cost estimates subject to change

39. Budget allocations within the work programme are best estimates only. Project costings are subject to change and refinement as projects progress through the design and delivery process. Greater clarity will be determined around the specific work required and the cost of delivery of that work once the details are defined.

40. The delivery of individual projects is managed within the overall work programme budget for each local board. Where significant changes to project budgets may need to be considered, or if new projects are added to the work programme, changes may be required to the programme to accommodate final project costs as the year progresses.

Risk adjusted programme

41. A number of projects have been identified in the work programme as “risk adjusted programme (RAP)” projects.

42. Approval is sought for these projects to commence at the beginning of the 2020/2021 year so that they can be delivered early in the event that projects approved for delivery in 2020/2021 are delayed for any unforeseen reason.

Changes to the work programme

43. Local boards have given a general delegation to the Chief Executive subject to terms and conditions contained in the local board delegation protocols.

44. In relation to work programmes, the delegation protocols require local boards to approve work programmes annually and require staff to seek a decision from the board for “any proposed variations to the approved work programme that may result in an overspend.” The protocols also include a range of more general requirements for reporting to boards, including “decisions of a politically sensitive nature”, “any other matters specified by the Local Board Chair”, and to report other matters on request of the Chair.

45. Staff propose that in addition to proposed work programme variations “that may result in an overspend”, other proposed variations that impact on the agreed outcomes of approved projects or the delivery of the overall approved work programme should also be referred to the board for a decision. Such changes include:
   - changes to an approved projects activity description or activity benefit
   - changes to project budget or timing that impact other approved projects in the programme
   - cancellation of a project
   - addition of a new project.

46. More minor changes that do not substantially alter the approved work programmes will be made by staff under general delegation, following discussion with the board, and noted in the quarterly reports.

Operational maintenance work programme

47. The regular maintenance of all council-owned built and open space assets plays an important part in:
   - increasing the long-term durability of Community Facilities assets
   - improving the safety of Community Facilities assets
   - ensuring the enjoyment of Community Facilities assets by the users.

48. In the Community Facilities Work Programme, there are three line items dedicated to all maintenance in the local board area:
• Full Facilities Maintenance Contracts – these contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management, storm damage response and streetscapes maintenance
• Arboriculture Maintenance Contracts – these contracts include all tree management and maintenance
• Ecological Restoration Maintenance Contracts – these contracts include pest plant management within ecologically significant areas and animal pest management across all parks and reserves

49. Staff will be able to provide regular reporting on maintenance through monthly updates to the local boards and through the quarterly report. Community Facilities is also providing additional regular updates to all elected members on contractor performance.

**Leasing work programme**

50. Community leases are a valuable way in which the council provides support to not-for-profit community organisations across the region. These groups provide a wide range of community activities and services aligned with recognised local priorities and are a key part of the mosaic of community activity and infrastructure in Auckland.

51. The detailed list of the community leases and licences that will expire or are due for renewal over the 2020/2021 financial year is provided in Attachment B. Following approval of the work programme staff will proceed with review and renewal of these leases and licences as appropriate during the course of the financial year.

52. Two additional project lines include those leases and licences proposed to be progressed in the 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 financial years respectively.

53. Straight forward lease renewals without variations will be processed in accordance with agreed delegations with a written memo to the local board providing the opportunity for the local board to request further information or a formal report. Expired and more complex community leases will be reported to the local board at a business meeting.

**Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operational activities**

54. There are three projects in the 2019/2020 Community Facilities Work Programme that had budget allocated from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget 2019/2020, with a combined budget allocation of $274,710. (See attachment A - worklines # 43, 24 and 6)

55. These projects have been included in the 2020/2021 work programme, and the LDI operational budget allocations carried forward from 2019/2020 to 2020/2021 financial year.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

56. Many of the activities in the 2020/2021 work programme will have impact on greenhouse gas emissions and contribute towards climate change adaptation. These impacts will be considered as projects progress and will be reported to the local board at future reporting opportunities. The sorts of impacts to be considered include:

- Maximum upcycling and recycling of old material
- Installation of energy efficiency measures
- Building design to ensure the maximum lifetime and efficiency of the building is obtained
- Lifecycle impacts of construction materials (embodied emissions)
- Exposure of building location to climate change hazards (sea level rise, flooding (floodplains), drought, heat island effect)
- Anticipated increase in carbon emissions from construction, including contractor emissions
- Lifecycle impacts of construction materials.
57. The work programme was developed through a collaborative approach by operational council departments, with each department represented in the integrated team that presented the draft work programme to the local board at a series of workshops.

58. The Community Facilities work programme has been considered by the local board in a series of workshops from November 2019 to July 2020. The views expressed by local board members during the workshops have informed the recommended work programme.

59. Community facilities and open spaces provide important community services to the people of the local board area. They contribute to building strong, healthy and vibrant communities by providing spaces where Aucklanders can participate in a wide range of social, cultural, art and recreational activities. These activities improve lifestyles and a sense of belonging and pride amongst residents.

60. The activities in the proposed work programme align with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes.

61. The Community Facilities Work Programme ensures that all facilities and open space assets continue to be well-maintained assets that benefit the local community, including Māori. When developing and delivering work programmes consideration is given to how the activities can contribute to Māori well-being, values, culture and traditions. Table 2 outlines the activities in the 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 work programme that contribute towards the delivery of specific Māori outcomes.

Table 2: Māori impact assessment of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID number</th>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Māori impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24064</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park signage</td>
<td>Renewal of signage will include parks included in the programme Te kete rukuruku – gifting of Māori names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24379</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - renew park signage</td>
<td>Renewal of signage will include parks included in the programme Te kete rukuruku – gifting of Māori names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28344</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Auckland Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy - Planting Plan</td>
<td>Mana whenua have previously indicated they have a particular interest in protecting the environment in their role Kaitiaki. Mana Whenua will be engaged and consulted with during the delivery of this project to ensure mana whenua views are taken into account and the project reflects Māori well-being and values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

62. Karanga Atu! Karanga Mai! relationship approach responds to Māori aspirations and delivers on council’s statutory obligations and relationship commitments to Māori. It guides staff to deliver on agreed work programme activities and support the local board to achieve the outcomes in its local board plan.
63. Where aspects of the proposed work programme are anticipated to have a significant impact on activity of importance to Māori then appropriate engagement will be undertaken.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

64. Financial implications of COVID-19/Emergency Budget have resulted in a reduced renewals budget per local board and significantly reduced development budgets such as growth.

65. Table 3 summarises the relevant budgets, proposed allocation and the balance of unallocated budget available.

**Table 3: Budget allocation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Budgets</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renewals - Budget</td>
<td>$2,401,493</td>
<td>$2,270,613</td>
<td>$2,336,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewals - Proposed Allocation</td>
<td>$2,401,493</td>
<td>$2,270,613</td>
<td>$2,336,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewals - Unallocated budget</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth and Development - Allocation</td>
<td>$299,366</td>
<td>$482,000</td>
<td>$1,431,178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Renewals - Allocation</td>
<td>$71,000</td>
<td>$355,000</td>
<td>$156,123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slips Prevention - Allocation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Capex - Proposed Allocation</td>
<td>$82,102</td>
<td>$1,491,575</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Opex - Proposed Allocation</td>
<td>$48,355</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(including carry forwards)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Initiative (OLI) Allocation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$3,385,321</td>
<td>$1,900,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTP Specific Projects</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$395,569</td>
<td>$411,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Funding</td>
<td>$584,628</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri Dieback (NETR) Funding</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

66. The proposed work programme can be accommodated within the available local board budgets. Approval of the work programme does not have significant financial implications, unless projects experience a significant overspend or underspend.

67. Regular updates on the delivery of the programme will be provided to the local board. These updates will identify progress of all projects and potential amendments to the approved programme including changes to budget allocation and timing.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

68. Where a work programme activity cannot be completed on time, due to unforeseen circumstances, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity. This risk is
mitigated by utilising the risk adjusted programme (RAP) to progress those projects identified as ready to proceed under the RAP at the beginning of the financial year.

69. If the proposed Community Facilities work programme is not approved at the business meeting, there is a risk that the proposed projects may not be delivered within the 2020/2021 financial year.

70. The COVID-19 pandemic could have a further negative impact on the delivery local board work programmes if the COVID-19 Alert Level changes (New Zealand’s 4-level Alert System specifies measures to be taken against COVID-19 at each level). The deliverability of some activities will decrease if there is an increase to the COVID-19 Alert Level.

71. Staff believe that the proposed work programme is deliverable within existing resources. Delivery progress will be monitored through the year. Any resourcing challenges arising will be brought to the local board’s attention alongside consideration of implications and options to address challenges.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
72. Delivery of the activity in the approved work programme will commence once approved and continue until 30 June 2021. Activity progress will be reported to the local board on a quarterly basis.

73. Where the work programme identifies further decisions and milestones for each activity, these will be brought to the local board when appropriate.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Work Programme 20/21 Build, Maintain, Renew including contract lines</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Work Programme 20/21 Community Leases</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authors</td>
<td>Linda Pillay - Work Programme Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Full Facilities maintenance contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>Māngere_Ōtāhuhu Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>Māngere_Ōtāhuhu Arboriculture Contracts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line #</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCRO</th>
<th>Estimated completion date</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023</th>
<th>2023/2024+</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>22261</td>
<td>(OLU) Walter Massey Park - develop Mangere East Precinct</td>
<td>Review and refine Walter Massey Park concept plan. Prioritise projects identified including the improvement to access and connectivity of the Mangere East precinct and Walter Massey Park FY2021 - investigation and design including complete concept design FY21/22 - physical works</td>
<td>To enhance and improve the Mangere East precinct as a thriving, liveable community hub and to achieve a high-quality built area for our community. Ongoing decision making anticipated throughout the delivery of this initiative.</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2022</td>
<td>OLU Project</td>
<td>$14,679</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$3,365,321</td>
<td>$1,900,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$5,300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>21830</td>
<td>181 Robertson Road, Mangere - remediate fire damaged building</td>
<td>Remediate the heritage building and structure that were damaged by fire. FY17/18 - investigation and design FY18/19 - complete concept design FY19/20 to FY20/21 - physical works Note: Insurance Transfer from Panuku ( $298,100)</td>
<td>Preservation of cultural heritage site in the local community which is a directed at providing a cultural service for the community. No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>MO: Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ARB: Capex - Local Renewal - External Funding</td>
<td>$33,472</td>
<td>$251,084</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$314,556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>21520</td>
<td>Boggust Park - implement actions from the concept plan</td>
<td>Boggust Park - implement actions from the concept plan as agreed (including seating, fitness equipment, pathways, bollards and signage).</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to decide what parts of the concept plan are implemented</td>
<td>MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2021</td>
<td>LDH - Open, LDH - Capex</td>
<td>$912,536</td>
<td>$10,342</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>26140</td>
<td>Cyclamen Park - Playground Renewal</td>
<td>Renew the playground and park furniture. Play Network Gap Analysis recommends inclusion of nature play and imaginative experiences, provide for all age groups and needs but with a particular focus on play provisions for youth and pre-schoolers, accessible play, and supporting park infrastructure to facilitate extended park visits. Undertake consultation with residents to determine the required outcome. FY19/20: investigation and design FY20/21: concept design FY21/22: physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project Funding source: LDI Capex ($75,000) Local renewals ($125,000)</td>
<td>The renewal/upgrade of existing playgrounds will address gaps in play provision for varying age groups, abilities and play type. No further decision anticipated.</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs CF: Project Delivery Estimate at completion June 2022</td>
<td>Ars: Capex Local Renewal LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$610</td>
<td>$107,345</td>
<td>$92,650</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$200,810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 5</td>
<td>26137</td>
<td>David Lange Park - develop destination playground</td>
<td>Development of a new destination playground at David Lange Park. FY19/20 - investigation and design including concept design FY20/21-FY21/22 - physical works Funding sources: 1. LDI Capex ($400,000) 2. ABS Capex Local Renewals ($300,000) 3. External Funding - Variety - the Children's Charity ($300,000) The upgrade of existing playgrounds will address gaps in play provision for varying age groups abilities and play type</td>
<td>5 July 2020. LDI Capex deferred from FY20 to FY22 due to effects of covid-19 and budget constraints FY20 - MO2019/04 ($50,000 approved as part of the FY20 park programme) and FY20 - MO2018/132 (additional LDI Capex of $350,000 approved for David Lange Park) Workshop high level concept design and cost estimate with local board to seek input and direction. Note: The concept design is being delivered under SharePoint ID 3372 (David Lange Park - develop concept plan).</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2022</td>
<td>2023/2024</td>
<td>Assets: Capex Local Renewal LDI - Capex.</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>$2,920,160</td>
<td>$4,749,640</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 6</td>
<td>26835</td>
<td>David Lange Park - develop concept plan</td>
<td>Develop a concept plan for the future development of the destination playground at David Lange Park. FY19/20 - FY2021 - investigation and design.</td>
<td>Improved facility for users Options to be presented to the board for consultation and approval</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate at completion June 2021</td>
<td>2023/2024</td>
<td>Assets: Capex Local Renewal LDI - Capex.</td>
<td>$22,274</td>
<td>$12,726</td>
<td>$5</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 7</td>
<td>26117</td>
<td>David Lange Park - renew and upgrade park assets</td>
<td>Renew assets components in poor condition. Assets that require renewal will be identified and then prioritised for delivery. FY19/20-FY21/22 investigation and design, including concept design FY22/23 - physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2023</td>
<td>2023/2024</td>
<td>Assets: Capex Local Renewal LDI - Capex.</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$400,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 8</td>
<td>28832</td>
<td>House Park - renew toilet block and changing rooms</td>
<td>Demolish and rebuild toilet block and changing rooms at House Park. FY22/23 - investigation, and design, including concept design FY23/24-FY24/25 - physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Workshop high level concept design and cost estimate with local board to seek input and direction.</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2025</td>
<td>2023/2024</td>
<td>Assets: Capex Local Renewal LDI - Capex.</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$64,851</td>
<td>$833,149</td>
<td>$700,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line #</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Estimate completion date</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023</th>
<th>2023/2024+</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>2694</td>
<td>Kiwi Espplanada - playground renewal</td>
<td>Renew the playground and park furniture. Play framework gap analysis recommends inclusion of nature play and imaginative experiences - provide for all age groups and needs but with a particular focus on play provision for youth and pre-schoolers, accessible play, and supporting parks infrastructure to facilitate extended park visits. Undertake consultation with residents to determine the required outcome. FY21/22 - investigation and design, including concept design and physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project Funding source: LDI Capex ($75,000) Local renewals ($175,000)</td>
<td>The renewal/ upgrade of existing playground will address gaps in play provision for varying age groups, abilities and play type.</td>
<td>Workshop high-level concept design and cost estimate with local board to seek input and direction. Potential for a level of service increase through the provision of Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) capex fund.</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2022</td>
<td>AR6: Capex - Local Renewals LDI - Capex.</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 2</td>
<td>24253</td>
<td>Kiwi Espplanada - renew western and eastern seawalls</td>
<td>Investigate the renewal of the western and eastern seawalls, and carry out minor physical works if identified. FY21/22 - investigation and design Note: funding for any future physical works is dependent upon the outcome of the investigation</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to be presented with options at a workshop for direction and input</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>AR6: Capex – Coastal Renewals (regional)</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$102,500</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 3</td>
<td>28424</td>
<td>Kiwi Espplanada - renew wharf and jetty</td>
<td>Investigate and renew the jetty which is located in the centre of the boat ramp, and the connecting wharf on the western side of the boat ramp. The extent of the works required will be informed by detailed investigations which will primarily assess the condition of the wharf piles, as well as other minor fillings such as bolts, caps and non-slip mats. FY21/22 - investigation and design Note: funding for any future physical works is dependent upon the outcome of the investigations</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to provide input on concept design at a workshop</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>AR6: Capex – Coastal Renewals (regional)</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$102,500</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 4</td>
<td>27956</td>
<td>Mangere Arts Centre - upgrade heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) system</td>
<td>Upgrade heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) system at the Arts Centre. FY20/21 - investigation and design FY21/22 - physical works Proposed Risk Adjusted Programme (project)</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Findings and recommendation to be presented to the local board.</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2022</td>
<td>AR6: Capex - Local Renewals</td>
<td>$12,536</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$125,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>25552</td>
<td>Mangere Bridge Library comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building refit including furniture, fittings and equipment (FF&amp;E).</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate at completion June 2024</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$25,545</td>
<td>$45,196</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$375,639</td>
<td>$469,380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>25554</td>
<td>Mangere Centre Park - renew and upgrade park assets</td>
<td>Renovate the following assets at the park: Playground, associated signage, and sports field lighting at designated training areas.</td>
<td>Improved service levels and playing capacity for the local community</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion Date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Growth, ABS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$226,665</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$423,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$849,965</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>25830</td>
<td>Mangere Community House (Whare Koau) - refurbish heritage facility</td>
<td>Reconfigure existing layout of the Mangere Community House, refurbish throughout and renew roof.</td>
<td>Preservation of heritage site in the local community</td>
<td>MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion Date June 2023</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$550,128</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$810,128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>25555</td>
<td>Mangere East Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building refit including furniture, fittings and equipment.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion Date June 2023</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$33,875</td>
<td>$116,025</td>
<td>$167,057</td>
<td>$224,307</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$852,044</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>24534</td>
<td>Mangere East Library - replace air conditioning</td>
<td>Replace air conditioning units and installation of building management system (BMS) to future proof the HVAC system.</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2021</td>
<td>AR5: Capex: Local Renewal</td>
<td>$1,860</td>
<td>$103,470</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$105,450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>24539</td>
<td>Mangere Old School House - internal and external refurbishment</td>
<td>Renew roof, external timber, internal flooring and install alarm system.</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2021</td>
<td>AR5: Capex: Local Renewal</td>
<td>$17,488</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$197,488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>18726</td>
<td>Mangere Town Centre - improve assets</td>
<td>Improve the amenity of the public open space between the art gallery and library, and connection to the bus stop.</td>
<td>Improve Mangere Town Centre through place shaping for improvements to the local economic, social and cultural environment.</td>
<td>Concept design to be workshops with the local board for their input and review.</td>
<td>MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2023</td>
<td>AR5: Capex: Development</td>
<td>$17,180</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$337,560</td>
<td>$411,300</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$766,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>28345</td>
<td>Mangere-Ötāhuhu - Auckland Urban Forest (lighten) Strategy - Planting Plan 2020/2025</td>
<td>Delivering the Planting Plan identified in the growing phase of the local board specific implementation of Auckland's Lighten Strategy. The strategy outlines a high level action to increase the canopy to cover 30 per cent across Auckland's urban area with no local board area having less than 15 percent canopy cover. Tree planting requires funding a range, and include tree giveaway program in high schools.</td>
<td>Increase and protect the Auckland urban forest in the local board area.</td>
<td>Workshop the tree species proposed, sites and timing options with local board to seek direction prior to implementation. This Knowing Phase is led by Community Services.</td>
<td>MO: Protecting our natural environment and health</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2023</td>
<td>LB - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 21</td>
<td>18739</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - initial CCTV cameras</td>
<td>Installed fixed-circuit television (CCTV) camera within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu area. FY2021 - investigation and design, including concept design. FY2021 to FY21/22 - physical works.</td>
<td>Increased level of service. Sites to be agreed and promised with the local board at workshop.</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>A55: Capex - Developme nt</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$68,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 22</td>
<td>26556</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - LED minor capex fund 2019/20</td>
<td>The funding is being used to upgrade delivery at Waller Massey #1/5/6. Local board requested additional features which is related to Waller Massey pathway FY21/22 investigation and design and physical works.</td>
<td>Improved community facilities. Decide how funding should be applied. MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated at completion June 2022</td>
<td>LDH - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 23</td>
<td>26490</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - LED minor capex fund 2019/2020</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor capex projects throughout the financial year as approved by the local board. This funding is being used to upgrade delivery at Waller Massey #1/5/6. Local board requested additional features which is related to Waller Massey pathway. FY21/22 investigation and design and physical works.</td>
<td>Improved open spaces for our community to enjoy. Workshop options with local board to seek direction prior to implementation.</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>LDH - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 24</td>
<td>26110</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - remove mangroves</td>
<td>To undertake an annual bird and sediment surveying of areas where we have removed mature mangroves, including mangrove seedling removal at Mahunga Drive. FY17/18 FY21/22: investigation and design and physical works.</td>
<td>Improved visual amenity and recreational access to the Māngere Harbour. Improved access to the harbour.</td>
<td>MO: Protecting our natural environment and heritage.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>LDH - Opera</td>
<td>$177,188</td>
<td>$5,520</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$202,789</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 25</td>
<td>26518</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park fixtures and furniture</td>
<td>Renovate park fixtures and furniture across the local board area as identified in the condition assessment report. Priority sites include: Avondale Park (swing unit and modular - small), Ben Lora Park (swing unit and modular - large), Meirveon Reserve (swing unit and modular - small), Puraka Park, and Vickers Park (swing unit and modular - large). FY22/23 - investigation and design, including concept design and physical works.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels. No further decisions anticipated. MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2023</td>
<td>A55: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2023

<p>| Line # | ID | Activity Name                          | Activity Description                                                                 | Activity Benefits                                                                 | Further Decision Points for LB | LB Plan Outcome | Lead Dept/Unit or CCQ | Estimated completion date | Budget Source | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024+ | Total Cost |
|--------|----|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Line 36 | 18739 | Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park furniture and fixtures 2019-2021 | Renew furniture and fixtures at John Moloney Reserve, Massey Homestead, Williams Park, Yales Park and Hanania Park. FY19/20 - investigation and design. FY19/20 to FY20/21 - physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated completion date: June 2021 | A5E: Capex - Local Renewal | $42,690 | $25,661 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $67,751 |
| Line 27 | 18738 | Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park reading and car parks | Renew park reading and car parks. Sites identified are as follows: Nonana Park, Favona, Keri Esplanade Reserve, Māngere Bridge and Ōtāhuhu Town Hall Community Centre. FY18/19: FY19/20 - investigation and design. FY20/21: complete concept design. FY21/22 to FY23/24 - physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated at completion June 2025 | A5E: Capex - Local Renewal | $29,365 | 0 | $20,000 | 0 | $403,523 | $652,829 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 38</th>
<th>24394</th>
<th>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park signage</th>
<th>Renew and improve signs in parks and reserves in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area, with consultation to Māori dual naming requirements. Sites identified: Anasahi Park, Calvert Park, David Langa Park, Housa Park, Keri Esplanade (Open Forecotton); Māngere Mountain Education Centre, Massey Homestead, Nonana Park, Peninsula Point Reserve, Scholl's Reserve, Sturges Park, Swanson Park and Walter Massey Park. FY22/23 - investigation and design. FY23/24 - physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</th>
<th>Maintaining current service levels</th>
<th>Sites to be agreed and prioritised with the local board at workshop</th>
<th>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</th>
<th>CF: Project Delivery</th>
<th>Estimated at completion June 2024</th>
<th>A5E: Capex - Local Renewal</th>
<th>$0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>$55,660</th>
<th>$60,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 29</td>
<td>24979</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew sport fields</td>
<td>Renew sport fields assets across the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu region. FY19/20 - investigation and design including concept design FY20/21 - FY21/22 - physical works Risk Adjusted Project (RAP) Note: The local board identified Murphy’s Park sports field lighting has an important priority to meet the priority needs of the site for the area. New LED lights were installed at Murphy’s Park in FY20.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels No further decisions anticipated MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$24,580</td>
<td>$325,000</td>
<td>$465,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$862,580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 30</td>
<td>24982</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew walkways and paths FY20</td>
<td>Renew walkways and paths at various parks: Māpohoa Park, Murphys Park, Hapetara Park, Old School Reserve, Ridgmount Rose, Swanson Park, Watertons Road Reserve, Yelkis Park FY19/20 - investigation and design including concept design FY21/22-FY22/23 - physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels No further decisions anticipated MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$96</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$274,114</td>
<td>$75,094</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$349,298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 31</td>
<td>25134</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - Auckland Urban Forest (Hītatea) Strategy - planting plan 2019/2020</td>
<td>Delivering the planting plan identified in the growing phase of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s Hītatea strategy.</td>
<td>Increase and protect the Auckland urban forest in the local board area Options to be presented to the board for consideration MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LDB - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 32</td>
<td>15890</td>
<td>Manurewa Homestead - refurbish heritage facility</td>
<td>Refurbish the interior of the heritage facility including upgrading kitchen and bathroom, upgrading lighting and renew floor coverings, in collaboration with the Heritage team. Note: The building has been identified as potentially earthquake prone and therefore, the scope of works, timeframe and budget are subject to change. FY18/19-FY20/21 - investigation, design and complete concept design FY21/22-FY22/23 - physical works Note: Urgent roof and flooring works were undertaken in FY20 (Completed).</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels High level designs and construction cost estimates to be presented to the local board for feedback and direction MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$213,682</td>
<td>$45,979</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$679,661</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line #</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Estimate completion date</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023</th>
<th>2023/2024+</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Item 33</td>
<td>26140</td>
<td>Moana Homestead - renew exterior cladding and pinery (Weaving Studio)</td>
<td>Report and/or replace exterior cladding and pinery at the Weaving Studio (tenanted). FY19/20 - Investigation and design FY20/21 - develop concept design FY21/22 - physical works</td>
<td>Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to be presented with options for consideration</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate at completion June 2022</td>
<td>AS5: Capex Local Renewal</td>
<td>$4,815</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$55,185</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Item 34</td>
<td>28329</td>
<td>Moana-Nui-a-Kea Leisure Centre - renew various asset components - 2022/2023</td>
<td>Renew exterior retaining wall, pool plant and equipment, furniture and fittings, and building components as identified in the condition assessment report. FY20/21 - investigation and design including concept design FY21/22 - physical works</td>
<td>Note: 1. The deliverable, scope of works and timeframe are yet to be defined along with funding for future physical works. These are dependent on the outcome of the investigation and design, Officer’s will report back to the Local Board once the investigation has been completed. 2. The lean to roof of the main stadium were replaced as part of the comprehensive renewal under Work182 Moane-Nui-a-Kea Pool and Leisure Centre. However, all of the flat roof need to be replaced in the short-medium term. 3. The structural defects to the exterior retaining wall was certified from Work182 Moane-Nui-a-Kea Pool and Leisure Centre - comprehensive renewal and will now form part of this project along with other structural works.</td>
<td>Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>High level designs and cost estimates to be presented to local board for input and direction</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2023</td>
<td>AS5: Capex Local Renewal</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td>$35,962</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 35</td>
<td>25587</td>
<td>Moyle Park - install sand carpet, lighting and lights</td>
<td>Development of sand carpet and lighting to increase the capacity of sports infrastructure to meet the increase in population in the immediate area. This project and its funding is conditional on the provision of advice from Healthy Hauraki on whether the park can be used to address current flooding issues and for stormwater management purposes for the Housing New Zealand Mangere West Stage 2A redevelopment. FY18/19 - FY19/20 - investigation and design FY23/24 - FY24/25 - physical works</td>
<td>Increase in sports infrastructure provision to meet the demand due to population growth in the area</td>
<td>Concept design to be discussed with the local board at a workshop for input</td>
<td>MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>29 June 2025</td>
<td>ARI: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$49,656</td>
<td>$51,565</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$431,178</td>
<td>$417,661</td>
<td>$850,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 36</td>
<td>25179</td>
<td>Ngā Tapawae Community Building - renew structural components</td>
<td>Replace roof membranes, skylights, gutters, and wall in kitchen. Replace straw panel suff. FY18/19 - investigation and design including concept design FY18/19 to FY19/20 - physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion June 2020</td>
<td>ARI: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$434,635</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$604,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line 37</td>
<td>19227</td>
<td>Honora Park - develop walkways and paths</td>
<td>Development of a shared pathway and walkway network throughout the park connecting to existing open space areas to meet the demands from recent population growth in the area. This project includes new walkways and shared paths through Honora Park, connecting Kioi Esplanade - Mangere Bridge, to Favona. The Honora walkway provides an enhanced public access to the coast, connecting existing reserves and providing alternative, safe and accessible transport routes. FY18/19 - investigation and design FY19/20 - FY20/21 - complete design, and physical works</td>
<td>Enhanced public access to the coast, providing alternative, safe walking routes around the Mangere Inlet of the Manukau Harbour. Will protect the coastline, promote and protect heritage sites (including Marori waka routes) and open the area up to the social and cultural benefits of enhanced access and healthy transport options.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>ARI: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$4,891,135</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,941,135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Item</td>
<td>Activity ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCQ</td>
<td>Estimate completion date</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>2020/2021</td>
<td>2021/2022</td>
<td>2022/2023</td>
<td>2023/2024+</td>
<td>Total Cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Item 29</td>
<td>2935</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - develop a new park road and paths</td>
<td>Develop a new park road and path at Old School Reserve. FY21/22: investigation and design, including concept design and physical works.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: A well-connected area</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>LDP - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$370,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$370,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Item 30</td>
<td>2437</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - renew park signage</td>
<td>Renew park signage to ensure the original user groups are easily located and incorporate the Māori identity as part of the signage. FY22/23: investigation and design and physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2023</td>
<td>AEP:</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Item 31</td>
<td>2817</td>
<td>Otahuhu Business Association - install stormwater drainage, replace guttering and downspray system</td>
<td>Investigation of drainage infrastructure options is to be undertaken, and design and cost the solution in collaboration with Auckland Transport (drainway owner) and Watercare (drainage owner). FY20/21: investigation and design and physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2021</td>
<td>AEP:</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$80,164</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$80,164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Item 32</td>
<td>2739</td>
<td>Otahuhu Pool and Leleuna Centre - renew existing assets</td>
<td>Renew, replace and/or upgrade plant equipment and building components. Renew pool plant and equipment, furniture and fittings and building components as identified in the Cedean assessment report (priority 1 work). Renew pool plant and equipment, furniture and fittings and building components as identified in the Cedean assessment report (priority 2 work). FY21/22: investigation and design FY22/23-FY23/24: physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2024</td>
<td>AEP: Capex- Local Renewal</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$70,480</td>
<td>$70,240</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
<td>$210,720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line #</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Estimate Completion Date</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Actual Cost 2020/21</td>
<td>Actual Cost 2021/22</td>
<td>Actual Cost 2022/23</td>
<td>Actual Cost 2023/24</td>
<td>Total Cost 2023/24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line #</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Otahuhu Pool and Leisure - renew ventilation</td>
<td>Renew ventilation systems through the plant rooms, including structural roof, gutter replacement and remediation flashing. FY19/20: Investigation and design FY20/21: Physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS: Capex Local Renewal</td>
<td>$194,588</td>
<td>$110,492</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$270,040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line #</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Otahuhu Porthage - develop greenways links</td>
<td>Continue the delivery of the priorities identified in the Otahuhu Porthage Greenways Plan linking Manurep to Onahango and across the porthage link with Maungakia Tāmaki pathways. The designs will incorporate the findings of the LDR + Heritage Survey in order to include Pacifica heritage as part of the greenway route. FY18/19: FY20/21: Investigate and design, including consultation FY21/22: FY20/24: physical works (LDR Opex contribution $37,000 Heritage survey) LDR Opex contribution $28,000 (Māngere renewal)</td>
<td>Concept design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>MO: We are the heart of Māori and Paninika culture</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDR: Estimated completion date June 2024</td>
<td>LDR: Capex, ABS: Capex Growth</td>
<td>$233,889</td>
<td>$30,199</td>
<td>$482,000</td>
<td>$1,000,000</td>
<td>$3,317,213</td>
<td>$5,063,213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line #</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Otahuhu Softball Club - renew batten facilities and changing room</td>
<td>Renew roof, interior and exterior of the facility. FY22/23: Investigation and design, including consent and physical works Proposed Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2023</td>
<td>ABS: Capex Local Renewal</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$165,000</td>
<td>$165,000</td>
<td>$165,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line #</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Otahuhu Town Hall - roof renewal</td>
<td>Renew lower batten roof membrane. FY19/20: Investigation and design including concept design FY20/21: Physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS: Capex Local Renewal</td>
<td>$11,271</td>
<td>$103,029</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$115,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line #</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>Estimate completion date</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023</th>
<th>2023/2024+</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line item</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Peninsula Point Reserve - renew bridge and footpath</td>
<td>Peninsula Point Reserve path and bridge renewal: FY17/18-FY18/19 - investigation and design, FY19/20-FY20/21 - physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2021</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$713,900</td>
<td>$72,577</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$786,477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line item</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Renton's Beach - access renewal</td>
<td>Renewal of access stairway to Renton's Beach with supporting handrails and fencing of southern boundary along cliff edge to be reconstructed for preventative measures: FY19/20 - FY20/21 - investigation and design, FY21/22 - FY22/23 - physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Concept design to be presented to the local board at a workshop for direction and input</td>
<td>MO: Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion: June 2023</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Coastal Renewals (regional)</td>
<td>$7,877</td>
<td>$71,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>$156,123</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$365,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line item</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew car park and access way</td>
<td>Renew car park and access way: FY18/19-FY20/21 - investigation and design, including concept design FY22/23 to FY23/24 - physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Concept design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2024</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$81,069</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$330,342</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$860,411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line item</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew garden beds, field drainage and track</td>
<td>Assess tree tops, widen and modernise garden beds. Renew track surface and timber edging. Geotechnical investigation is required: FY19/20 - investigation and design FY20/21 - physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2021</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$59,910</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line item</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Sturge's Park - demolish and rebuild toilets and changing room facilities</td>
<td>Renew assets in the facility. Weather-tightness works identified in the condition assessment report, include roof renewal, wall sheet cladding and aging concrete retaining wall and concrete slab roof is a high risk element in terms of weather-tightness and structural integrity: FY22/23 - investigation and design, including consenting FY23/24 - physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date: June 2024</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Local Renewal</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$265,000</td>
<td>$335,000</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2965     | Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan | Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan as agreed (including reconfiguration of the Ave Street car park, turning circle and removal of smaller car park), including handrails. FY19/20 - investigation and design, including concept design FY19/20-21/22 - physical works.  
Note: 1. Reconfiguration of the Ave Street car park, turning circle and removal of smaller car park (Completed). Practical completion has been achieved.  
2. Handrails: The installation of handrails are currently underway (FY21). | TBC | Local board to decide what parts of the concept plan are implemented | MO: A place where everyone thrives and belongs | CF: Project Delivery | Estimate completion June 2021 | LDI - Capex | $242,175 | $472,025 | $0 | $0 | $0 | $285,000 |
| 2966     | Sturges Park - renew carpark, accessway and path | Renew carpark, accessway and path. FY19/20 - investigation and design including concept design FY19/20-21/21 - physical works.  
Note: 1. Renew carpark and accessway elements (Completed); Practical completion has been achieved.  
2. Renew path (not started); Physical works are estimated to commence in FY20/21.  
Risk Adusted Programme (RAP) Project. | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | MO: Facilities meet diverse needs | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated completion date June 2021 | AID: Capex - Local Renewal | $215,151 | $84,849 | $0 | $0 | $0 | $300,000 |
| 1573     | Water Menzies Park - develop new walkway and renew park furniture | Develop new walkway and renew existing park furniture. FY16/17-FY19/20 - investigation and design, including concept design FY21/22 - physical works  
Funding sources:  
LDI: Capex - FY17 approved budget ($495,000)  
Local Board Transport Capital Fund ($340,000) | Maintaining current service levels | Concept design to be workshops with local board | MO: Facilities to meet diverse needs | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated completion date 2022 | LDI - Capex, AT - fully funded | $37,611 | $360,935 | $407,095 | $0 | $0 | $805,000 |
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>29760</td>
<td>Williams Park</td>
<td>Development of sand carpet and lighting to increase the capacity of sports infrastructure to meet the increase in population in the immediate area. Works include installation of sand carpet, drainage, irrigation and lighting. FY18/19 : Investigation and design FY19/20 : FY20/21 : physical works</td>
<td>Increased levels of sporting provision in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>M0: Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date, June 2021</td>
<td>AE0: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$19,891,946</td>
<td>$3,480,943</td>
<td>$4,350,078</td>
<td>$5,245,796</td>
<td>$6,259,125</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Community Leases Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>CL: Annual Opex Fee (including GST)</th>
<th>CL: Building Ownership</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>12-16 High Street, Otahuhu - Cheney Foundation Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility that supports youth groups within the community.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>1/11/2019</td>
<td>31/10/2022</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ 500.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>144 R Robinsford Road, Māngere East - Lease to Papahauhau Kokiri Trusting Trust</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>Provide social services that support families including the development of Māori Culture.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>1/01/1986</td>
<td>31/12/2015</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>19 Hall Avenue, Otahuhu - Otautahi Business Association Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of Lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility to foster and promote the welfare of the business community of the Otautahi commercial area.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>12/01/2015</td>
<td>30/11/2025</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ 230.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>311E Jordan Road, Māngere - Tāmaki Tāmaki Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of Lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility that supports youth groups within the community and the Tāmaki language and culture.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>10/01/2018</td>
<td>30/09/2022</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ 230.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td>Centre Park, Henamurua Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of Lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility that supports the sport of boxing.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>03/01/2016</td>
<td>31/10/2026</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ 500.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>19 Hall Avenue, Otautahi - Tāmaki Tāmaki Trust</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>Developing a sense of belonging and engagement with the community. Promoting inclusion and participation.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>08/09/1995</td>
<td>30/04/2015</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Māngere Centre Park, Māngere East - Manukau Live Fitness Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>Provides a facility that supports mental health and support and other ancillary activities.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>01/01/2009</td>
<td>31/12/2015</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board Community Leases 2021/2022</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in 2021/2022: Cook Island Trust &amp; Shell, Māngere-Mākiwi Whare</td>
<td>Developing a sense of belonging and engagement with the community.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board Community Leases 2020/2021</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in 2021/2022: Bridge Park Bowling Club Incorporated, Discovery Foundation Incorporated, Māngere East Rugby League Football &amp; Sports Club, Manukau Rovers Rugby Football Club Incorporated, Tāmaki Tāmaki Trust, Vodafone Pacific Island Budgeting Service Trust, Otautahi Business Association Incorporated - Otautahi Māngere Youth Group</td>
<td>Developing a sense of belonging and engagement with the community.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Massey Homestead, Māngere East - Te Aro Tahi Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility for the provision of mental health support and other ancillary activities.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>02/01/2016</td>
<td>31/10/2026</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ 1,525.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>Pukeko Park, Māngere - Manukau Rugby League Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>Developing a sense of belonging and engagement with the community. Promoting inclusion and participation.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>01/06/1995</td>
<td>31/05/2018</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Old School Reserve, Māngere - Kukutahi ki Awa Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of Lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility that supports community services.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>12/01/2015</td>
<td>30/11/2025</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ 250.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Old School Reserve, Māngere - Noa Ha Brown Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of lease</td>
<td>Provide a facility that supports early childhood education through the development of the Māori language.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>08/08/2008</td>
<td>07/08/2028</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Stadions Park, Māngere East - Pipiriki Montessori Kindergarten</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>Provides a facility that supports early childhood education.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>01/01/2010</td>
<td>31/12/2019</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Stanmore Park, Otahuhu - Otahuhu Softball Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility that supports the sport of softball.</td>
<td>At lease expiry/renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>13/01/2015</td>
<td>30/11/2020</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>$ 250.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Community Leases Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>CL Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL Annual Rent Amount (including GST)</th>
<th>CL Annual Opex Fee (excluding GST)</th>
<th>CL Building Ownership</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Swanson Park, Mangere Bridge - Moku (Terry) Track Swimming Gym (Mangere Bridge Incorporated)</td>
<td>Renewal of lease</td>
<td>To provide a facility that supports the sport of boxing</td>
<td>All lease expiry/renewal dates</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>02/01/2016</td>
<td>31/01/2026</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>$290.00</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Waterways Park, Mangere East - Manukau City Council Football Club (incorporated)</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>Developing a sense of belonging and engagement with the community Promoting inclusion and participation</td>
<td>All lease expiry/renewal dates</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>01/09/2012</td>
<td>31/08/2012</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>Waterways Park, Mangere East - Seacol Alane</td>
<td>Same as above</td>
<td></td>
<td>All lease expiry/renewal dates</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pacifica culture</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q3, Q4</td>
<td>11/01/2010</td>
<td>31/10/2020</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>1,666.25</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2082</td>
<td>Waterways Park, Mangere Bridge - The GTI Guide Association New Zealand Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease</td>
<td>Provide a facility that supports youth groups within the community</td>
<td>All lease expiry/renewal dates</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>01/08/2006</td>
<td>31/07/2018</td>
<td>$1,00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Tenant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To approve the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board local economic development work programme 2020/2021.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. This report presents the board’s local economic development work programme and associated budgets for approval for delivery within the 2020/2021 financial year (see Attachment A).

3. The work programme responds to the following outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017:
   - A strong local economy

4. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on the council’s financial position. In July 2020, the Governing Body adopted the council’s Emergency Budget 2020/2021, which has reduced both capital and operating budgets. However, locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding has not been reduced.

5. The board provided feedback to staff on the projects it would like to fund in a series of workshops. The board indicated its support for the following projects, with budgets as listed below:
   - Pop-up Business School - $11,500
   - Young Enterprise Scheme - $3,500
   - Business Growth Accelerator - $5,000
   - CARRY FORWARD Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Business Conversations - $10,500.

6. The proposed work programme has a total value of $30,500, which can be funded from within the board’s draft locally driven initiatives (LDI) budget for the 2020/2021 financial year.

7. Updates on the delivery of this work programme will be provided through the board’s quarterly performance reports.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve the local economic development work programme 2020/2021 (Attachment A to the agenda report).

b) note that the following activities not completed in 2019/2020 have been carried forward into the 2020/2021 financial year and are included in this work programme.

c) note the carried forward item ‘Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Business Conversations’ of $10,500.
Horopaki

Context

8. Each year, the local board decides which activities to allocate its annual budget toward, through a series of workshops. The local board feedback in these workshops have informed the work programme.

9. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on the council’s financial position, which has had flow on effects for the budgets available in the 2020/2021 financial year. Given the new financial realities facing Auckland, the council has adopted an Emergency Budget 2020/2021, which has reduced both capital and operating budgets from those anticipated prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. However, this does not include a reduction of locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding.

10. The COVID-19 pandemic occurred part way through the planning cycle for the development of the 2020/2021 local board work programmes. This led to local boards undertaking a reprioritisation exercise for all proposed activity.

11. The work programme responds to the outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017. The specific outcome that are reflected in the work programme is:
   - A strong local economy.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

12. The proposed activities for delivery as part of the board’s local economic development work programme 2020/2021 are detailed below. See Attachment A for further detail.

PopUp Business School (Māngere-Ōtāhuhu) – $11,500

13. The PopUp Business School provides a free 10-day business school to provide education, support for local people interested in starting their own business. Examples elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment opportunities provided. A contribution from the Ministry of Social Development is also being made. Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development (ATEED) will manage the contract and provide logistical support on behalf of the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board.

Young Enterprise Scheme – $3,500

14. The Auckland Business Chamber, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students.

15. Fostering youth entrepreneurship is a key requirement for developing an innovative economy and creating employment pathways for our young people. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and real profit and loss. Students learn key work skills and business knowledge including: business fundamentals, planning, interpersonal relations, financial, decision making, reporting, risk management and team work. YES helps create a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship amongst Auckland’s young people.

16. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the overall YES program, including the Kick Start days in February 2021 where the Auckland Business Chamber will specifically acknowledge local board support. The Kick start days the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2021 year, what YES is about, and what is in store for them. All schools in the local board area that have shown an interest
in YES are invited. In addition the invite is extended to those schools who have not shown an interest to enable them to make a decision as to whether to participate.

**Business Growth Accelerator – $5,000**

17. The Business Growth Accelerator aims to provide practical and accessible support to help micro businesses recover from the Covid-19 crisis and enable them to grow their business operation through innovation as well as learning best practice from their peers. Micro-businesses are the target audience. A series of workshops will be designed to develop business capability in the areas such as finance, digital marketing, e-commerce capability, and social media promotion. It’s envisaged that the workshops will be delivered online. These workshops would be recorded and shared to wider business community.

**Activities carried forward from 2019/2020**

**Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Business Conversations - $10,500**

18. This series of business knowledge sharing events offers a number of interactive learning and development opportunities to help local entrepreneurs to get their business ideas either off the ground, or as successful as they know they can be. Every 6 weeks there will be an evening where local residents can meet-up and learn about how to run a business and share their knowledge with each other. For each event guest speakers are invited, ranging from local business owners to creative entrepreneurs. The speakers will provide insights and learnings on a variety of useful topics.

19. The Corporate and Local Board Performance team have identified projects from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget 2019/2020 where there was an agreed scope and cost which were not been delivered. These projects total $10,500.

20. Table 1 outlines the activities and budgets that have been confirmed as part of the Emergency Budget, which have been added to the work programme to be delivered in 2020/2021.

**Table 1: Activities with LDI operational budget carried forward from 2019/2020**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Business Conversations</td>
<td>$10,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

21. Table 2 outlines the activities in the 2020/2021 work programme that have an impact on greenhouse gas emissions or contribute towards climate change adaptation.

**Table 2: Climate impact assessment of proposed activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Climate impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Growth Accelerator</td>
<td>The programme will be delivered online and virtually. This will reduce need for attendants to travel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

22. The work programme was developed through a collaborative approach by operational council departments, with each department represented in the integrated team that presented the draft work programme to the local board at a series of workshops.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

23. The proposed local economic development work programme has been considered by the local board in a series of workshops from November 2019 to July 2020. The views expressed by local board members during the workshops have informed the recommended work programme.

24. The activities in the proposed work programme align with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

25. Table 3 outlines the activities in the 2020/2021 work programme that contribute towards the delivery of specific Māori outcomes.

Table 3: Māori impact assessment of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Māori impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pop up Business School</td>
<td>The numbers of Māori participating on the course and establishing a Māori owned business are collected as a part of the reporting on the effectiveness of the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Growth Accelerator</td>
<td>Māori businesses would benefit from participating in the course and further develop their capabilities and business skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme</td>
<td>In implementing the YES Māori students at participating schools will be able to benefit from the experience and learnings from the YES.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Where aspects of the proposed work programme are anticipated to have a significant impact on activity of importance to Māori then appropriate engagement will be undertaken.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

27. The proposed local economic development work programme budget for 2020/2021 is $30,500 of the boards locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget. This amount can be accommodated within the board’s total draft budget for 2020/2021.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

28. The COVID-19 pandemic could have a further negative impact on the delivery local board work programmes if the COVID-19 Alert Level changes (New Zealand’s 4-level Alert System specifies measures to be taken against COVID-19 at each level). The deliverability of some activities will decrease if there is an increase to the COVID-19 Alert Level.

29. Table 4 shows the identified significant risks associated with activities in the proposed 2020/2021 work programme.
### Table 4: Significant risks and mitigations for activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
<th>Rating after mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pop up Business School</td>
<td>Low attendance</td>
<td>Concerted locally targeted social media promotion and use of local networks to reach target audience</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop up Business School</td>
<td>COVID-19 alert level change</td>
<td>The PopUp has been trialled as a virtual event and could be run as such if required</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Growth Accelerator</td>
<td>Budget from ATEED to fund this programme is not available.</td>
<td>The project scope will be reviewed and reduced to meet available budget level.</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Growth Accelerator</td>
<td>The project supplier is unable to deliver to the reviewed scope. Finding a new supplier is causing delay to the programme delivery.</td>
<td>Multiple suppliers will be contacted to ensure a suitable supplier is founded as soon as possible</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme</td>
<td>There is a risk that the Kick Start days do not proceed due to changes in the Covid-19 alert levels. As a result the sponsorship provided to the Auckland Business Chamber may not be required.</td>
<td>To maintain contact with the Auckland Business Chamber on the running of the event to ensure that if the events are cancelled the full impact on the need for the local board support is identified.</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30. Where a work programme activity cannot be completed on time or to budget, due to unforeseen circumstances, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

31. Delivery of the activity in the approved work programme will commence once approved and continue until 30 June 2021. Activity progress will be reported to the local board on a quarterly basis.

32. Where the work programme identifies further decisions and milestones for each activity, these will be brought to the local board when appropriate.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Local economic development work programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Luo Lei, Local Economic Development Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>John Norman, Strategic Planning Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ATEED Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1911</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (MO)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. ATEED as the economic development agency is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2021. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central/west) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2021 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them. Local schools participating in 2020 were Kings College Mangere College Southern Cross Campus Zayed College for Girls.</td>
<td>Students learn key work and life skills and business knowledge including business fundamentals, planning, interpersonal relations, financial, decision making, reporting, risk management and team work. YES helps create a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship amongst Auckland’s young people. The soft skills that are learnt as part of YES are transferable into their communities / families. Not only helping them to become future ready, but enabling them to be future leaders.</td>
<td>A strong local economy</td>
<td>ATEED: Economic Growth</td>
<td>None anticipated.</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>PopUp Business School South Auckland (MO)</td>
<td>The Pop Up Business School provides a free 10 day business school to provide education, support for local people interested in starting their own business. Examples elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the number of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment opportunities provided.</td>
<td>Provides local community access to a free course to help them develop business skills and confidence to start their own business.</td>
<td>A strong local economy</td>
<td>ATEED: Economic Growth</td>
<td>None anticipated.</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$11,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ATEED Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2276</td>
<td>M-O: Business Growth Accelerator</td>
<td>The proposed programme aims to help build micro business resilience and future-proof businesses' operations by identifying their business continuity risks and opportunities. Micro businesses are the target audience specifically those that are seeking practical, accessible and appropriate support. A series of workshops will be designed to support a broad cross-section of business demographics in local town centres and business areas across Auckland. It's envisaged that the workshops will be delivered online. These workshops would be recorded and shared to wider business community. The themes of the workshop including: Re-think: Support to mitigate the effects of Covid-19. Financial coaching, innovation &amp; pivoting. Re-focus: Improve business preparedness. Diversifying workforce capability. Developing online trading capability. Re-set: Develop long term business aspiration: Covid-19 with and what can be done now to prepare. A budget of $5000 is required to support the programme to encourage local businesses to participate. The budget could also be used to assist the programme delivery where it is needed.</td>
<td>1. Enhanced knowledge of the financial, social and environmental pathways to building business resilience. 2. Enhanced capability and access to tools to help businesses put plans into action to help them recover financially, socially and environmentally. 3. Support local businesses to develop their business growth capabilities</td>
<td>A strong local economy</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2288</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Business Conservation</td>
<td>This series of business knowledge sharing events offers a number of interactive learning and development opportunities to help local entrepreneurs to get their business ideas either off the ground, or as successful as they know they can be. Every 6 weeks there will be an evening where local residents can meet up and learn about ow to run a business and share their knowledge with each other. For each event guest speakers are invited, ranging from local business owners to creative entrepreneurs. The speakers will provide insights and learnings on a variety of useful topics. An annual market day will be also be held to showcase products and services by local creative entrepreneurs.</td>
<td>Provide local business with networking opportunities and capability building/development in Māngere and Ōtāhuhu. Increase capability development and entrepreneurship of local residents.</td>
<td>A strong local economy</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$10,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s environment and development work programme 2020/2021

File No.: CP2020/10602

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s environment and development work programme 2020/2021.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report presents the board’s environment and development work programme and associated budgets for approval for delivery within the 2020/2021 financial year (see Attachment A).
3. The work programme responds to the following outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017:
   - a place where everyone thrives and belongs
   - protecting our natural environment and heritage.
4. To give effect to these outcomes, staff developed a number of projects for the local board to consider funding through its 2020/2021 work programme.
5. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on the council’s financial position. In July 2020, the Governing Body adopted the council’s Emergency Budget 2020/2021, which has reduced both capital and operating budgets. However, locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding has not been reduced.
6. The board provided feedback to Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff on the projects it would like to fund in a series of workshops. The board indicated its support for the following projects, with budgets as listed below:
   - Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum – $9,000
   - Manukau Harbour Forum – $1,750
   - Pest Free Ihumātao – $60,000
   - Pūkaki Crater restoration – $30,000
   - Māngere trade and exchange network stage three: development – $20,000
   - Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme - Airport Oaks – $29,000
   - Low Carbon Lifestyles – $30,000
   - Māngere waterways restoration - community and schools stream engagement and restoration – $74,100
   - Schools Waste Minimisation – $30,000
   - Pest Free Urban South – $15,000.
7. The proposed work programme has a total value of $298,850, which can be funded from within the board’s draft locally driven initiatives (LDI) budget for the 2020/2021 financial year.
8. In addition to the above projects, the board also has $9,200,000 of asset-based services capital expenditure as part of the overall budget for Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade. A budget of $4,730 has been carried forward from the board’s 2019/2020 Manukau Harbour Forum project to the 2020/2021 financial year. This will support the continuation of the forum’s work programme, which experienced delays in 2019/2020 due to COVID-19.

9. Updates on the delivery of this work programme will be provided through the board’s quarterly performance reports.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve its environment work programme 2020/2021 (Attachment A to the agenda report) including associated budget as summarised in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum</td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>$1,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Free Ihumātao</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pūkaki Crater restoration</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere trade and exchange network stage three: development</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme - Airport Oaks</td>
<td>$29,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Carbon Lifestyles</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere waterways restoration - community and schools stream engagement and restoration</td>
<td>$74,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools Waste Minimisation</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Free Urban South</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$298,850</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) note that $4,730 of locally driven initiatives budget has been carried forward for the 2019/2020 Manukau Harbour Forum work programme, to be completed as part of the attached work programme in 2020/2021.

c) note the allocation of $9,200,000 asset-based services capital expenditure budget towards the Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade in the 2020/2021 financial year.

Horopaki
Context

10. Each year, the local board decides which activities to allocate its annual budget toward, through a series of workshops. The local board feedback in these workshops have informed the work programme.
11. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on the council’s financial position, which has had flow on effects for budgets available in the 2020/2021 financial year. Given the new financial realities facing Auckland, the council has adopted an Emergency Budget 2020/2021, which has reduced both capital and operating budgets from those anticipated prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. However, this does not include a reduction of locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding.

12. The COVID-19 pandemic occurred part way through the planning cycle for the development of the 2020/2021 local board work programmes. This led to local boards undertaking a reprioritisation exercise for all proposed activity.

13. The proposed work programme responds to the outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017. The specific outcomes that are reflected in the work programme are:
   - a place where everyone thrives and belongs
   - protecting our natural environment and heritage.

14. The development of the work programme was also guided by plans and strategies such as the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, the Regional Pest Management Plan and the Low Carbon Strategic Action Plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

15. The proposed work programme is made up of activities continuing from previous financial years, including annually occurring projects and ongoing programmes. It also includes new initiatives supported by the local board.

16. The proposed activities for delivery as part of the board’s environment and development work programme 2020/2021 are detailed below. See Attachment A for further detail.

Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum – $9,000

17. To achieve the local board plan objective to ‘improve water quality in local streams, the Manukau Harbour and Tāmaki Estuary’, the board has indicated that it would like to continue to fund the Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum in the 2020/2021 financial year.

18. The Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum includes the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Ōrākei, Howick, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Boards. Members include local community groups, businesses and individual residents who have an interest in protecting and restoring the mauri of the Tāmaki Estuary.

19. In 2019/2020, the five member local boards each provided $5,000 to co-fund the Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum coordinator. Further funding is sought for 2020/2021 to continue maintain coordinator support for 12 hours per week to progress the forum’s vision for the Tāmaki Estuary.

20. In the 2020/2021 financial year, the proposed budget for this activity has been increased to $9,000 for each of the five member boards. This additional funding will support Tāmaki Estuary Clean Stream Watch, a new community stream monitoring and response project, through which real time data will be captured to monitor stream water quality. This project would involve a high amount of community engagement including community guardianship of each sensor.

21. The additional funding will also enable the forum to commission scientific research to explore how native and endemic shorebirds utilise the Tāmaki Estuary. This research will build upon a strong foundation of citizen science reports prepared by local experts, as well as work commissioned by the forum in 2018 that identified key night roosting sites within the estuary and the species that were present.
Manukau Harbour Forum – $1,750
22. To achieve the local board plan objective to ‘improve water quality in local streams, the Manukau Harbour and Tamaki Estuary’, the board has indicated that it would like to continue to fund the Manukau Harbour Forum in the 2020/2021 financial year. The board is one of nine local boards which make up the Manukau Harbour Forum (Franklin, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, Manurewa, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Ōtara-Papatoetoe, Papakura, Puketāpapa, Waitākere Ranges, and Whau Local Boards). All of these local boards border the Manukau Harbour and have an interest in protecting and restoring the mauri of the Manukau Harbour.

23. In 2019/2020, eight of the member local boards provided $8,000 and the Franklin Local Board provided $6,000 to co-fund the Manukau Harbour Forum. This was allocated to a number of activities, including a communications budget, a Manukau Harbour Forum coordinator, SeaWeek engagement, and the South Auckland Young Environmentalists group. Some activities planned for 2019/2020 were able to be delivered within the financial year, due to COVID-19 restrictions. A combined local board budget of $43,650 has been carried forward to support the continuation of the forum’s work programme in the 2020/2021 financial year.

24. Staff recommend that each of the nine member boards contribute a further $1,750 each towards the forum in the 2020/2021 financial year. This will allow for a total budget (including the 2019/2020 carry forward) of $59,400 for the 2020/2021 financial year. Staff recommend that this funding supports:
   • a Manukau Harbour Forum coordinator to progress the aims of the forum, including identifying desired outcomes for the Manukau Harbour Forum and completing a stocktake of all work on water quality planned in the Manukau Harbour catchments
   • mana whenua engagement on the future structure of the forum, and exploration of opportunities for shared outcomes led by the forum’s coordinator
   • funding for a Youth Sustainability Wānanga which would involve students from all nine member local board areas.

Pest Free Ihumātao – $60,000
25. This project works collaboratively with iwi to protect and enhance the environment of Ihumātao. This will be the third year of local board support for the project. The board allocated $35,000 to this project for the 2019/2020 financial year, and staff recommend the allocation of $60,000 towards this project in the 2020/2021 financial year.

26. Key elements of the 2020/2021 project will include:
   • implementing the Ōrūrangi Awa catchment management plan
   • supporting community groups and adjacent businesses who are keen to be part of a Pest Free Ihumātao
   • assessment of native species in the Ihumātao area
   • pest plant and animal control
   • buffer control in and around the coastal walkway area.

27. Staff will work closely with iwi to enhance public awareness of pest plant species, engage the local community in pest control and support the protection of rare ecological landscapes and species such as the māwhai.

Pūkaki Crater restoration – $30,000
28. This budget will support the continued revegetation of the south-west Pūkaki crater rim to protect the urupā and enhance the biodiversity values of the site. The project will include maintenance of previous plantings, weed control and a section of fencing to protect new planting.
29. This will be the fifth year of local board support for the project. The board allocated $30,000 to this project for the 2019/2020 financial year.

30. The project is co-delivered with mana whenua (Te Ākitai Waiohua) and all decisions made in relation to this project are discussed through a formal committee.

Māngere trade and exchange network stage three: development – $20,000

31. This project will continue to build and develop the Māngere trade and exchange network of re-usable goods and material for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. The local board allocated $20,000 to this project for the 2019/2020 financial year.

32. Stage three of the network will include:
   - the trade and exchange facilitator
   - the casual driver for the cargo van to enable pickups and deliveries across the local board area
   - building the network’s online presence to share information about re-usable goods and materials available.

33. Benefits of this project include:
   - reducing waste to landfill and illegal dumping by giving residents and businesses in Māngere options for what to do with unwanted goods
   - building social connections and opportunities for social and community enterprises
   - building capacity and commitment for re-using and recycling unwanted goods
   - providing a practical community-led solution to keeping waste from landfill.

34. Over the 2019/2020 financial year, 14,000 kilograms of goods were re-used and diverted from landfill through the trade and exchange network.

Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme - Airport Oaks – $29,000

35. This is an educational programme which informs businesses about the impacts their activities may be having on local waterways. The project contributes to improved water quality and increased awareness about how businesses contribute to water pollution as well as improved business practices and a reduced risk of pollution events.

36. The local board allocated $20,000 to this project for the 2019/2020 financial year, which targeted businesses in the Favona area. Staff recommend the board allocate a further $29,000 towards the programme in 2020/2021.

37. The programme involves a site inspection and discussion with business owners about potential issues around pollution, waste minimisation techniques and spill training. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business and a follow up visit is conducted. The programme also involves a mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand how the stormwater network connects to local waterways.

38. This project will focus on revisits of the Airport Oaks area which was originally covered in February 2018. Due to extensive growth and changes in business ownership, a programme of revisits is recommended to educate new businesses and follow up on existing practices. Uptake of the recommendations from the initial programme was 63 per cent, suggesting the area is open to education and willing to participate.

Low Carbon Lifestyles – $30,000

39. This project has the dual objectives of supporting households to create warmer, drier homes, and to reduce household energy use and associated carbon emissions. The project incorporates elements of the Healthy Rentals project, which the local board allocated $25,000 towards in the 2019/2020 financial year. Staff recommend the board allocate a further $30,000 towards this project in the 2020/2021 financial year.
40. The project involves door knocking at homes in defined geographic area and holding a doorstep conversation with residents. This conversation includes:
   - giving residents personalised information on the costs and carbon emissions relating to their energy use
   - recommending specific actions including information on associated cost savings
   - encouraging residents to make a commitment to take up to three actions per household
   - providing an information sheet that records any recommendations and commitments that were made
   - providing a fridge magnet and a five-minute sand flow shower timer to act as prompts and encourage action to reduce hot water use.

41. In the 2020/2021 financial year, follow-up visits will also be offered to private rental tenants who experience issues with mould or fuel poverty, as well as owner-occupiers who experience fuel poverty. Fuel poverty is when a household is unable to afford adequate household energy to reach and adequate indoor temperature.

42. The follow-up visits will provide more in-depth tailored advice, free resources and practical interventions such as LED lightbulb fitting, draught stopping, hot water cylinder wrap and moisture management resources according to the needs of the household. These measures can reduce household energy costs.

New project: Māngere waterways restoration - community and schools stream engagement and restoration – $74,100

43. This new project will combine the board’s Wai Care Schools project with a new initiative to extend stream restoration to all waterways in the Māngere catchment. Wai Care Schools has been supported by the board over the past five years, including in the 2019/2020 financial year with $50,000 of funding.

44. The proposed budget for 2020/2021 will fund Māngere East Family Services to engage a local stream coordinator to generate a shared vision for the regeneration of the Māngere streams (Tararata, Harania, Ōruarangi and Waokauri). The coordinator will connect communities to local waterways by engaging with stream neighbours, schools and other stakeholders to raise awareness around stream health, littering and the ecological and cultural significance of the waterways.

45. Existing stream restoration planting and education undertaken by schools at Harania, Tararata and Ōruarangi streams will continue.

46. The project will include regular water quality monitoring with schools and fish surveys to locate the best sites for artificial stream habitat, in order to protect threatened native species such as the giant kōkopu.

47. The stream coordinator will work closely with the Pest Free Urban South coordinator to facilitate predator management and research around the stream catchments as well as support community events such as predator control to protect native biodiversity.

New project: Schools Waste Minimisation – $30,000

48. This new project will support up to ten schools to decrease the amount of waste they are sending to landfill by 40 per cent and engage students and teachers in waste reduction learning.

49. A community waste coordinator will be employed to engage with schools for four hours a week. Experiential education sessions will be provided that focus on understanding current waste behaviours, and supporting students and teachers to implement waste reduction practices in their schools.
50. The coordinator will arrange food waste management systems where appropriate to enable schools to reduce waste, such as bokashi bins, compost bins, worm farms and mulchers.

51. Materials and products will be provided by grants direct to schools. At the beginning and conclusion of the project each school will conduct waste audits so that the extent of waste reduction that has occurred as a result of the project can be measured.

52. The project supports community action through education from schools on compost, worm farms, bokashi and mulching green waste. Students will learn how to reduce waste and litter at school, in stormwater drains, on beaches and in their homes and communities.

**New project: Pest Free Urban South – $15,000**

53. The local board has indicated its support for a new Pest Free Urban South project in the 2020/2021 financial year. A pest free coordinator will be recruited to build momentum for the Pest Free Auckland vision across the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board areas. The coordinator will build relationships within the community to activate the Pest Free Urban South project.

54. The project will expand community action through education and assistance to reduce pest plants and animals in the urban south environment. This project will involve working with local schools and sports clubs to implement an education programme, using community days and school competitions involving pest control to engage local communities.

55. Initially the project will focus on controlling pest plants in unrestored areas with a view to revegetate with native plantings to protect and enhance the biodiversity in these areas. The coordinator will connect these sites with schools and sports clubs so that they can use these areas as an education tool for the community.

**Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade – $9,200,000**

56. The local board has $9,200,000 of asset-based services capital expenditure as part of the overall budget for Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade. This funding is in line with the framework for Ōtāhuhu town centre adopted by the board in 2015 (resolution MO/2015/28). This project will continue to deliver a comprehensive town centre upgrade.

57. The key objective of this upgrade is to deliver a high-quality street environment which is attractive, safe and accessible for residents, visitors and businesses.

58. Due to significant unforeseen poor-quality utility services found underground and a funding shortfall due to the Emergency Budget, the budget remaining only allows for completion up to the end of stage three (Great South Road up to Mason Avenue).

59. The council submitted the Ōtāhuhu town centre project for central government funding consideration as part of its shovel ready programme. However, this project has not been part of the announcements or conversations for funding approval with the Crown to date.

**Activities carried forward from 2019/2020**

60. The Corporate and Local Board Performance team have identified projects from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget 2019/2020 where there was an agreed scope and cost which were not fully delivered.

61. To support the continuation of the Manukau Harbour Forum’s work programme, $4,730 of the local board’s funding has been carried forward from 2019/2020 to the 2020/2021 financial year. The forum’s work programme was not fully completed in 2019/2020 due to COVID-19 restrictions.
Table 1: Climate impact assessment of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Climate impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum</td>
<td>Freshwater ecosystems provide many services such as flood mitigation, habitat for native biodiversity and carbon sequestration (riparian planting). These services are enhanced when the ecosystems are restored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>This project will provide resilience to the community by ensuring waterways and the marine environment are protected and enhanced. Freshwater and marine ecosystems provide many ecosystem services such as flood mitigation, habitat for native biodiversity and carbon sequestration. These services are enhanced when the ecosystems are restored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere trade and exchange network - stage three: development</td>
<td>This project will assist residents in taking practical steps to reduce their waste-related emissions. Encouraging re-use, trading and exchanging locally, rather than consuming new products, enables people to consume local goods, which will reduce greenhouse gas emissions made in the creation and transportation of goods from overseas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme - Airport Oaks</td>
<td>When freshwater ecosystems are healthy and thriving, they provide many ecological services such as flood mitigation, habitat for native biodiversity, and carbon sequestration through riparian plantings. This educational programme will inform business owners on how to mitigate the risk of stormwater pollution, ultimately increasing the health of freshwater ecosystems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Carbon Lifestyles</td>
<td>This project aims to reduce emissions and increase community resilience by lowering household energy consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere waterways restoration - community and schools stream engagement and restoration</td>
<td>Freshwater ecosystems provide many services such as flood mitigation, habitat for native biodiversity and carbon sequestration (riparian planting). These services are enhanced when the ecosystems are restored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools Waste Minimisation</td>
<td>Reduction of waste to landfill will lower greenhouse gases and change behaviour in communities both in waste minimisation practice and consumer choice. The education component will connect student action to adaptation behaviours and increase community resilience for the future.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
19 August 2020

Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s environment and development work programme
2020/2021

Page 105

Item 19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Climate impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu ecological and pest control projects including: • Pest Free Ihumātao • Pūkaki Crater Restoration • Pest Free Urban South</td>
<td>The improved health of native biodiversity will improve the resilience of Auckland’s indigenous ecosystems against the impacts of climate change. Furthermore, the increase of trees through planting and pest control will help reduce the carbon in the atmosphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade</td>
<td>The project offers the potential to reduce greenhouse gases as it supports and enables walking, cycling and public transport. The inclusion of rain gardens to clean stormwater before it enters waterways also contributes to improved water ecosystems, which promotes flood mitigation and biodiversity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

63. The work programme was developed through a collaborative approach by operational council departments, with each department represented in the integrated team that presented the draft work programme to the local board at a series of workshops.

64. Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff delivering restoration projects such as Pūkaki Crater restoration and Pest Free Urban South will work closely with Parks, Sports and Recreation staff, as some of the restoration work will be undertaken on public land.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

65. The projects proposed for inclusion in the board’s environment work programme will have positive environmental outcomes across the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. Particular focus areas for the 2020/2021 work programme include the Tararata, Harania, Ōruarangi and Waokauri awa, Pūkaki Crater and Ihumātao.

66. The projects noted above align with the local board plan outcome ‘protecting our natural environment and heritage’. The proposed environment work programme has been considered by the local board in a series of workshops from November 2019 to July 2020. The views expressed by local board members during the workshops have informed the recommended work programme.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

67. It is recognised that environmental management, water quality and land management have integral links with the mauri of the environment and concepts of kaitiakitanga.

68. Table 2 outlines the activities in the 2020/2021 work programme that contribute towards the delivery of specific Māori outcomes.

Table 2: Māori impact assessment of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Māori impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum</td>
<td>No direct Māori engagement will be undertaken as part of this project, however there is opportunity for local iwi to participate in the forum. The forum’s mission will enhance cultural values of the land and water by restoring the mauri of the Tāmaki Estuary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s environment and development work programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Māori impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>Mana whenua have expressed particular interest in improving Te Manukanuka o Hoturoa (the Manukau Harbour). In May 2019, the Manukau Harbour Forum members indicated that they would like to fund mana whenua engagement and support. This is proposed to occur in the 2020/2021 financial year, led by the coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Free Ihumātao</td>
<td>The Ōruarangi awa and the Ōtuataua Stonefields are of particular significance to mana whenua. The proposed project includes opportunities to work closely with mana whenua.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pūkaki Crater restoration</td>
<td>All proposed work at Pūkaki is undertaken in consultation with Pūkaki Marae. This project is co-delivered with iwi (Te Ākitai Waiohua).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere waterways restoration - community and schools stream engagement and restoration</td>
<td>This project will involve engaging with local marae to plan a community planting day. Te Kura Kaupapa o Māngere is one of the schools currently part of the programme. Māori students are learning the skills of stream monitoring, restoration and are participating in decisions and planting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

69. Where aspects of the proposed work programme are anticipated to have a significant impact on activity of importance to Māori then appropriate engagement will be undertaken. This may include pest control and waste minimisation projects.

## Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
### Financial implications

70. The proposed environment work programme budget for 2020/2021 is $298,850 of the boards locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget. This amount can be accommodated within the board’s total draft budget for 2020/2021.

71. In addition to the above budget, the board has $9,200,000 of asset-based services capital expenditure as part of the overall budget for Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade. The attached work programme also includes a $4,730 LDI carry forward for the continuation of the Manukau Harbour Forum’s 2019/2020 work programme.

## Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
### Risks and mitigations

72. The COVID-19 pandemic could have a further negative impact on the delivery local board work programmes if the COVID-19 Alert Level changes (New Zealand’s 4-level Alert System specifies measures to be taken against COVID-19 at each level). The deliverability of some activities will decrease if there is an increase to the COVID-19 Alert Level.

73. The identified risks and proposed mitigations associated with activities in the proposed 2020/2021 work programme have been outlined in Attachment B.

74. Resourcing of the proposed work programme is based on current staff capacity within departments. If changes to staff capacity have an impact on work programme delivery, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity. Staff will also signal if any other unforeseen circumstances may impact on the delivery of the activities outlined in this report, alongside options to address such challenges.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

75. Delivery of the activity in the approved work programme will commence once approved and continue until 30 June 2021. Activity progress will be reported to the local board on a quarterly basis.

76. Where the work programme identifies further decisions and milestones for each activity, these will be brought to the local board when appropriate.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Infrastructure and Environmental Services Risks and mitigations 2020/2021</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emma Cowie - Relationship Advisor</td>
<td>Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaimee Maha - Team Leader Relationship Advisory</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Infrastrucure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 996 | Māngere Trade and Exchange Network – Stage 3: Development | This budget will continue to support the trade and exchange network of re-usable goods and material for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. | Benefits of this project include:  
- reduce waste to landfill and illegal dumping by giving residents and businesses in Māngere an alternative option for what to do with unwanted goods  
- build social connections and opportunities for social and community enterprises  
- build capacity and commitment for keeping waste from landfill  
- provide a practical community-led solution to keeping waste from landfill | M&S: Waste Solutions | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LD1 Opex | $ 20,000 |
| 1025 | Pokai Crater Restoration | This project will continue the revegetation of the south-west Pokai crater rim to protect upūpū and enhance biodiversity values of the site. A section will require fencing to protect these plantings. Previous plantings will require maintenance and weed control around the crater will enhance the biodiversity at the site. | Benefits of this project include:  
- enhanced biodiversity values of the site  
- reduced erosion of upūpū (and crater rim)  
- increased urban forest within the local board area  
- re-vegetation provides carbon sequestration by storing carbon dioxide as a solid form, reducing carbon emissions  
- we engagement in active management (kaitiakitanga) of pest plants on their sacred land-Tē Nei Nauapā  
- community action through education and assistance | M&S: Environment Services | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LD1 Opex | $ 30,000 |
| 1032 | New project: Māngere Waterways Restoration – Community and Schools Stream Engagement and Restoration | This project will combine Wai Care schools (supported over the past five years) and a new initiative to extend stream restoration to all waterways in the Māngere catchment. This budget will provide financial support for Māngere East Family Services to engage a local stream coordinator to generate a shared vision for the regeneration of the Māngere streams (Taranaki, Harana, Onuarangi and Waiakauri). This role will connect communities to local waterways by engaging with stream neighbours, schools, and other stakeholders to raise awareness around stream health, filtering and the ecological and cultural significance of the waterway. Stream restoration planning and education undertaken by schools at Harana, Tararata and Ohuariangi Awa will continue. | Benefits of this project include:  
- empowering local communities to connect and advocate for their local environment  
- increasing both terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity by creating ecologically improved corridors and riparian margins  
- improving ecosystem health by ensuring that litter is reduced  
- improving students’ understanding of human impacts on streams and the receiving environments (Manukau Harbour)  
- regular water quality monitoring with schools  
- fish surveys to locate best sites for artificial stream habitat in order to protect threatened native species such as the giant kokopu. | M&S: Healthy Waters | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LD1 Opex | $ 74,100 |
### Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or Group</th>
<th>Further Decisions Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1190| New project: Pest Free Urban South - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | A Pest Free coordinator, co-funded by the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards, will be recruited to build momentum for the Pest Free Auckland vision across south Auckland as well as build relationships within the community to activate Pest Free Urban South. Key opportunities of strategic ecological and public interest (including local parks, commercial businesses and religious organisations) will be used to initiate a community campaign encouraging residents to control pest plants and animals. This project will also involve working with local schools and sports clubs along with Sustainable Schools to implement an education program on controlling pest animals in back yards. Community days and school competitions involving pest control will be promoted to engage local communities. | Benefits of this project include:  
- A reduction of pest plants and animals in the Urban South environment  
- Community action through education and assistance  
- Improved water quality and biodiversity  
- Enhanced awareness of pest plant and animals  
- Encouraging local schools and sports clubs to reduce pest plants and animals in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. | Protecting our natural environment and heritage | M.E.S. Environmental Services | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q3, Q4 | LDI: Opex | $15,000 |
| 1246| Low Carbon Lifestyles – Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | This project will:  
- Support households to create warmer, drier homes, and to reduce household energy use and associated carbon emissions  
- Involve door knocking homes in a defined geographic area and a doorstep conversation with residents  
- Provide targeted advice to get commitments to actions that contribute to reducing energy use  
- Offer a more in-depth visit to private rental tenants who experience issues with mould or fuel poverty and energy-occupiers who experience fuel poverty. This follow-up visit will provide advice, free resources and practical interventions that were previously provided by the Healthy Rentals project  
- Include a follow-up phone call to determine the impact of the project in achieving behaviour changes and improved home performance. | Benefits of this project include:  
- Auckland contribute towards the COP26 Paris Agreement goal of constraining global temperature rise to no more than 1.5 degrees Celsius  
- Residents reduce their carbon emissions and save money on energy and water costs  
- Enables carbon savings to be calculated per household  
- Improve home health and comfort through smarter energy use behaviours. | Protecting our natural environment and heritage | M.E.S. Environmental Services | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDI: Opex | $30,000 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1247</td>
<td>New project: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Schools Waste Minimisation</td>
<td>This project will support up to ten schools to decrease the amount of waste they are sending to landfill by 40 per cent and engage students and teachers in waste reduction learning. A community waste coordinator will be employed to engage with schools for four hours a week. Experiential education sessions will be provided that focus on understanding why our current waste behaviours are unsustainable, and support students and teachers to implement waste reduction practices in their schools. The coordinator will source the appropriate food waste management systems (bokashi bins, compost bins, worm farms, mulcher).Materials and products will be provided by local board grant direct to schools. At the beginning and conclusion of the project each school will conduct waste audits to determine the extent of waste reduction that has occurred as a result of the project.</td>
<td>This project is based on a successful 2019/2020 schools waste reduction programme in Howick. This programme will reduce waste to landfill through student action. Project benefits include: • reduce contamination in schools' waste systems • students, supported by their teachers and principals, will lead change in school waste management, reducing waste and litter, and low carbon actions • community action through combined workshops and education from schools on compost, worm farms, bokashi and mulching green waste • reduction in household waste to landfill and reduction in greenhouse gases.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>M&amp;E: Environmental Services</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1246</td>
<td>Pest Free Ihumātao</td>
<td>The primary objective of the project is to protect and enhance the environment of Ihumātao, while working collaboratively with iwi. In order to protect key treasuries like the rare mātauranga, and other unique areas, pest plant and animal control is required. Key parts to this project include: • implementing the Oramarangi Awa catchment management plan • supporting community groups and adjacent businesses who are keen to be part of a Pest Free Ihumātao • assessment of native species • pest plant and animal control • buffer control in and around the coastal walkway areas (currently under Watercare management). There is potential for this project to tie in with current restoration of Puketutu Island.</td>
<td>Benefits include: • reduction of pest plants and animals in the environment • community and local business action through education and assistance • enhanced environments and specific ecological and community focus areas • enhanced public awareness of pest plant species • iwi engagement in active management (kaikākai) of pests on their sacred land • further protection of rare ecological landscapes and endangered species such as mātauranga.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>M&amp;E: Environmental Services</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Benefits of this project include:</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>2020/2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme - Airport Oaks</td>
<td>This programme is primarily educational and informs industry about the impacts their activities may be having on local waterways. The programme includes a site inspection and discussion with the business owners about potential issues around pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. Changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business and a follow up is conducted (depending on budget, this is either a phone call or site visit). The programme involves a GIS mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local waterways. This project will focus on revetts to the Airport Oaks area which was originally covered in February 2018. Due to extensive growth and many businesses ceasing a change in ownership, a second programme will be undertaken to educate new businesses and follow up on existing practices.</td>
<td>Benefits of this project include: educating businesses about risks with the aim of preventing pollution incidents, improving water quality (long-term) and biodiversity of aquatic environments, increasing community engagement to take ownership of specific areas of a stream to achieve positive environmental and social outcomes, educating and increasing awareness about how businesses contribute to water pollution, improving social responsibility of businesses in the area to use best practice on site to protect waterways.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>M&amp;ES, Healthy Waters</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1, Opex</td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1464</td>
<td>Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Upgrade</td>
<td>This project will continue to deliver a comprehensive town centre upgrade including: Station Road, Walmsley/Saleyards Road to Great South Road (to be completed 2018/2020), Avenue Road (completed 2019/2020), Great South Road: Station Road to High Street up to Criterion Square.</td>
<td>This investment is aligned to the following 'transformational shifts' outlined in the Auckland Plan: radically improve the quality of urban living, substantially raise living standards for all Aucklanders and focus on those most in need, bring social and economic wellbeing.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>M&amp;ES, DPO</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASB, Capex, Development</td>
<td>$9,200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1528</td>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum (Māngere-Ōtāhuhu)</td>
<td>This budget will support the delivery of the Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum work programme. Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum members include local board members, local community groups, businesses, and individual residents who all have an interest in protecting and restoring the health of the Tāmaki Estuary. Funding will enable a coordinator to support the forum for 12 hours per week, the Tāmaki Estuary Clean Stream Watch monitoring tool, and research into native shorebirds around the estuary.</td>
<td>Benefits of this project include: a broad range of experience and understanding from members, which can be used as advocacy to inform decision makers operating in the catchment, projects and actions to achieve water quality and biodiversity improvements for the catchment and estuary are identified and implemented, community engagement to take ownership of specific areas of a stream to achieve positive environmental and social outcomes, collaboration between five member boards and council to benefit the Tāmaki Estuary and communities.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>M&amp;ES, Healthy Waters</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1, Opex</td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s environment and development work programme 2020/2021

#### Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or OCG</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1813</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>To continue to support the Manukau Harbour Forum and the implementation of the forum’s work programme. In 2019/2020 a review of the forum was undertaken to develop a future state direction and priority recommendations for the forum and for the council. This year’s work programme will focus on increasing the capability of the forum to deliver on its agreed vision for Te Manukanuku o Hoturoa (Manukau Harbour).</td>
<td>The Manukau Harbour Forum encourages joint decision-making and advocacy on issues impacting Te Manukanuku o Hoturoa (Manukau Harbour). The work programme will increase awareness and knowledge about the harbour and encourage improved sustainable-management approaches for restoring the health and wellbeing of the harbour. The recommendations outlined in the Manukau Harbour Forum Governance and Management Support Review will be supported and implemented.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>M&amp;ES, Healthy Waters</td>
<td>Members of the Manukau Harbour Forum will consider project proposals for delivery as part of the 2020/2021 work programme early in quarter one</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$1,750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2295 | Carry-forward: Manukau Harbour Forum - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | To continue to support the implementation of the Manukau Harbour Forum work programme. This year’s work programme includes a youth leadership sustainability wānanga (educational programme held over three days), a communications plan, support for young environmentalists in southern Auckland, and supporting volunteer action during Seaweek. Additional proposed projects informed by the governance and management support review report will be considered by the forum early in 2020. | The Manukau Harbour Forum encourages joint decision-making and advocacy on issues impacting the Manukau Harbour. The operational work programme will encourage increased awareness and knowledge about the Manukau Harbour, and improving water quality. | Protecting our natural environment and heritage | M&ES, Healthy Waters | No further decisions anticipated. | Q1, Q2, Q3, Not scheduled | LD1 Opex | $4,730 |
### Risks and mitigations for activities in the proposed 2020/2021 Infrastructure and Environmental Services work programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
<th>Rating after mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum | • The community may not be interested in being involved in the monitoring project or follow through with collecting data.  
• Low attendance of the forum would mean that coordinator hours do not achieve value for money in times spent organising meetings and volunteer activities. | • The coordinator will follow up and support the community on the monitoring project where needed.  
• The forum will continue to hold bi-monthly meetings to ensure engagement continuity. The coordinator will continue to update the forum’s social media to maintain community engagement. | Low                     |
| Manukau Harbour Forum        | • This project is dependent on the sourcing of a suitable contractor to coordinate the forum.  
• Low attendance of the forum would mean that coordinator hours do not achieve value for money in times spent organising meetings and activities.  
• There is a risk that the make-up and direction of the forum may change pending discussions with the Environment and Climate Change Committee on the forum. | • A coordinator is currently contracted for quarter one 2020/2021. This coordinator has indicated that they could continue to support the forum for the remainder of the financial year, subject to the forum’s agreement to continue to fund this role.  
• Staff will schedule bimonthly meetings well in advance to ensure members can prioritise attendance.  
• The current work programme of the forum will be a consideration of any recommendations around the make-up and or direction of the forum and or Manukau Harbour investment.  
• The forum coordinator is currently undertaking a stocktake of all of the work being undertaken in the Manukau Harbour catchments which can be used to inform future decision making. Funding will still be required for the Youth Sustainability Wānanga and therefore this budget will still be able to be spent. | Low                     |
<p>| Pest Free Ihumātao           | • There is a risk that local iwi will not have capacity to carry out ongoing pest control work. | • Staff will continue to hold wānanga and training events to further build capacity and technical skills within the iwi. | Low                     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
<th>Rating after mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pūkaki Crater restoration</td>
<td>• There is a risk that new plants will not establish well, due to ongoing dry weather conditions.</td>
<td>• Staff will ensure that the plants are of a sufficient quality, are planted well and at the correct time of year. The project includes maintenance for previous planting.</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere trade and exchange network stage three: development</td>
<td>• There is a risk that other agencies or businesses may not have the capacity or wish to participate in the project. • Residents may drop off rubbish that cannot be reused or recycled.</td>
<td>• Māngere East Family Services have developed relationships and networks in the area and have a capacity building approach that works with groups to help them identify manageable steps towards a larger vision. • Māngere East Family Services have tested this capacity building approach in previous years and this has not resulted in an increase in rubbish.</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme - Airport Oaks</td>
<td>• There is a risk that recommendations provided to businesses are not implemented.</td>
<td>• The contractor will follow up with businesses that have been provided with recommendations.</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Carbon Lifestyles</td>
<td>• Home energy efficiency initiatives are most successful when delivered in colder months as participants are more receptive when power bills are high and houses are cold and damp. This creates a risk for delivering the project in the financial year. • There is the potential for duplication with other healthy homes initiatives.</td>
<td>• The project will commence as early as possible, to ensure the provision of advice during winter 2020. • Recipients of support from previous years’ Healthy Rentals projects, the Counties Manukau District Health Board’s healthy homes initiative (AWHi) or Kāinga Ora’s warm and dry programme would be identified through the doorstep conversation to minimise duplication.</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity name</td>
<td>Risk</td>
<td>Mitigation</td>
<td>Rating after mitigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere waterways restoration - community and schools stream engagement and restoration</td>
<td>• A lack of school and community engagement would impede delivery of the programme.</td>
<td>• This is unlikely due to the relevance to schools’ curriculum topics and the existing relationships the council has with schools in the area. • This project will work with the Pest Free Urban South project to maximise community engagement.</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools Waste Minimisation</td>
<td>• A lack of school engagement would impede delivery of the programme.</td>
<td>• This is unlikely due to the relevance to schools’ curriculum topics and the existing relationships the council has with schools in the area.</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Free Urban South</td>
<td>• There is a risk of a lack of community participation.</td>
<td>• The community coordinator will build community engagement and capacity.</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board community services work programme 2020/2021

File No.: CP2020/11069

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the community services work programme 2020/2021.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report presents the local board’s community services work programme and associated budgets for approval for delivery within the 2020/2021 financial year (see Attachment A).
3. The community services work programme includes activities to be delivered by the following departments:
   - Arts, Community and Events
   - Libraries
   - Parks, Sport and Recreation
   - Service, Strategy and Integration.
4. The work programme responds to the following outcomes and objectives identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Board Plan 2017:
   - We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture
   - Protecting our natural environment and heritage
   - Facilities to meet diverse needs
   - A place where everyone thrives and belongs.
5. COVID-19 put significant pressure on Auckland Council’s finances. The Emergency Budget 2020/2021 was adopted by Governing Body in July 2020 (GB/2020/76).
6. While the budget has reduced capital and asset based services (ABS) operating budgets, locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding has not been reduced.
7. The local board provided feedback to staff on the activities it would like to fund in anticipation of its reduced budgets in a series of workshops.
8. The proposed work programme has a total LDI operational budget value of $1,735,340, which can be funded from within the local board’s LDI operational budget for the 2020/2021 financial year.
9. ABS budgets were reduced due to the Emergency Budget and specific reductions have been detailed in the Analysis and Advice section of this report. The local board Customer and Community ABS operational budget for 2020/2021 is $11,874,696. This budget is direct operational expenditure only and does not include revenue and excludes depreciation and finance costs if applicable.
10. Projects from 2019/2020 LDI operational budget have been carried forward where there was an agreed scope and cost which have not been delivered. These are shown as separate activity lines in the work programme.
11. Updates on the delivery of this work programme will be provided through the local board’s quarterly performance reports.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve the community services work programme 2020/2021 and associated budget (Attachment A to the agenda report).

b) note that activities with locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget carried forward from 2019/2020 are included in the work programme (Attachment A to the agenda report).

Horopaki
Context

12. Each year, the local board decides which activities to allocate its annual budget toward, through a series of workshops. Local board feedback from these workshops have informed the work programme.

13. The work programme responds to local boards priorities as expressed in its local board plan.

14. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on council’s financial position, which has had flow on effects for the budgets available in the 2020/2021 financial year.

15. Given the new financial realities facing Auckland, council has adopted an Emergency Budget 2020/2021.

16. The budget reduced both capital and operating budgets from those anticipated prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. This does not include a reduction of locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding.

17. COVID-19 occurred part way through the planning cycle for the development of the 2020/2021 local board work programmes. This led to local boards undertaking a reprioritisation exercise for all proposed activity.

18. Table 1 shows the business objectives and strategic alignment for community services departments. These also guided the development of the work programme.

Table 1: Adopted community-based strategies and plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Business objectives</th>
<th>Strategies and plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community and Events</td>
<td>Provision of services, programmes, events and facilities that strengthen and connect communities and create a sense of belonging and pride</td>
<td>• Hire Fee Framework&lt;br&gt;• Events Policy&lt;br&gt;• Toi Whītiki&lt;br&gt;• Thriving Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td>Provision of library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life</td>
<td>• Auckland Libraries Strategy 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>Provision of services to actively engage Aucklanders to lead healthy lives, connect with nature and value our cultural identity</td>
<td>• Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan&lt;br&gt;• Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan&lt;br&gt;• Auckland Growing Greener Framework</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board community services work programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service, Strategy and Integration</th>
<th>Provision of service and asset planning advice and support more integrated delivery of community outcomes</th>
<th>Urban Ngāhere Strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Community Facilities Network Plan • Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

#### Analysis and advice

19. The proposed work programme is made up of activities continuing from previous financial years, including annually occurring events or projects and ongoing programmes. It also includes new initiatives supported by the local board.

#### Asset Based Services (ABS) operational activities

20. The Emergency Budget reduced the anticipated asset based services (ABS) operational budgets across all 21 local boards. This has required a reduction in asset based services (ABS) operational budgets in the local boards community venues, libraries and facilities.

21. Staff provided advice about how services delivered from community facilities could be adjusted to achieve the savings of the Emergency Budget. Staff discussed proposed changes at workshops with the local board in July 2020.

22. Proposed changes to community venues, facility programming and opening hours in response to budget constraints are:

#### Community venues: Mangere Art Centre (MAC) - Ngā Tohu o Uenuku and Whare Koa - Mangere Community House

23. Auckland Council provides art facilities, community centres and hire venues that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities, promoting participation, inclusion, and connection.

24. Staff have been requested to provide advice about how the ACE venues service can be adjusted to achieve the savings of the Emergency Budget.

25. The total proposed savings for ACE venue in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu area is $25,647:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pre-COVID programming budget</th>
<th>Savings at 3.5%</th>
<th>Total FY21 programming budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td>104,631</td>
<td>- 20,877</td>
<td>83,753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whare Koa</td>
<td>23,905</td>
<td>- 4,770</td>
<td>19,135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>128,537</td>
<td>- 25,647</td>
<td>102,889</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. The local board has the option to top this budget from their Locally Driven Initiatives budget.

#### Libraries: Māngere Bridge Library, Māngere East Library, Māngere Town Centre Library, Ōtāhuhu Library

27. Libraries will have no reductions to approved standard opening hours: 200 hours per week across four libraries.

28. Efficiencies will still be required and will be managed across the library network. Analysis of staffing resource vs customer use has shown where efficiencies can be achieved by optimising staffing levels within the local board area.
29. The local programming budget has been reduced. There will be a reduction in the number of external partners coming in to support programming, however, programmes will continue to be run by staff within libraries for 2020/2021.

**Pools and leisure centres**

30. Maintaining access to, and the safe provision of, core services is a minimum service level that will continue:
   - ensuring aquatic facilities are available every day and are staffed with lifeguards who can help people stay safe in the water
   - ensuring leisure centres are open and staffed to provide the local community with access to active recreation services.

31. Staff considered the following options to reduce budgeted spend and improve operational efficiencies in pools and leisure centres:
   - optimise services based on utilisation and prioritise the communities that need our services the most
   - assess alternative delivery options, for example, contracting or partnering to provide term, holiday and sports programmes
   - adapt frequency of value-add activities due to pressure on staff budgets and availability, for example, use of aqua run in the pool or fitness boot camps.

32. At the July 2020 workshop staff recommended that no additional LDI funding be allocated for the pools and leisure service because operational efficiencies and sustainable cost savings are achievable through ongoing business improvement activities.

**Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operational activities**

33. LDI operational activities in the work programme respond to the local board plan and local board feedback. Community services LDI activities are detailed at Attachment A.

34. The proposed work programme has a total LDI operational budget value of $1,735,340, which can be funded from within the local board’s LDI operational budget for the 2020/2021 financial year.

35. The Corporate and Local Board Performance team have identified projects from the LDI operational budget 2019/2020 where there was an agreed scope and cost which have not been delivered. Carry-forwards are expressed as separate activity lines in the work programme.

**COVID-19 impacts on the community were considered while developing the work programme**

36. Staff acknowledge that our communities have faced significant challenges during the COVID-19 pandemic lock down.

37. In preparing recommendations for the 2020/2021 work programme, a number of COVID-19 related matters have been considered. The 2020/2021 work programme seeks to prioritise activity that responds to these needs:
   - newly vulnerable communities
   - financial constraints
   - accessibility restrictions
   - community resilience
   - community response and recovery.
Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

38. Table 2 outlines the activities in the 2020/2021 work programme that have an impact on greenhouse gas emissions or contribute towards climate change adaptation.

Table 2: Climate impact assessment of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID number</th>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Climate impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Recreation centre operations: Toia Pool and Leisure Centre</td>
<td>In partnership with Community Facilities operations, Pools and Leisure facility management teams are implementing opportunities to reduce climate impacts, starting with reductions in water and energy consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Moana-Nui-a-Kiwi pool and leisure centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 81        | Ngahere (Urban Forest) Growing programme                                       | • Increase in native forest/ urban cooling.  
• Offset carbon emissions.  
• Improve air quality, reduce UV exposure.  
• Improve water quality.  
• Reduce the load on stormwater infrastructure system through rainfall interception by increasing tree canopy cover. |
| 82        | Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust Programme - Old School Reserve                 | Environmental teaching models including waste minimisation.  
Sustainable practices onsite, including rainwater harvesting, organic/ spray free food growing. |
| 84        | Ecological volunteers programme FY21                                          | Integrating nature into urban environments:  
• increase in native forest/ urban cooling.  
• offset carbon emissions.  
• protect water quality by planting along rivers and coastlines.  
• improve our living environment.  
• soil retention, erosion control and flood mitigation and coastal protection.  
• nitrogen sequestration. |

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

39. The work programme was developed through a collaborative approach by operational council departments, with each department represented in the integrated team that presented the draft work programme to the local board at a series of workshops.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

40. The activities in the proposed work programme provide important community services to the people of the local board area. Work programme activities support the outcomes and objectives outlined in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017.

41. They contribute to building strong, healthy, and vibrant communities by providing services and spaces where Aucklanders can participate in a wide range of social, cultural, art and recreational activities.

42. These activities improve lifestyles and a sense of belonging and pride amongst residents.

43. The community services work programme has been considered by the local board in a series of workshops from November 2019 to July 2020. The feedback received from the workshops has informed the proposed work programme.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

44. Table 3 outlines the activities in the 2020/2021 work programme that contribute towards the delivery of specific Māori outcomes.

Table 3: Māori impact assessment of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID number</th>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Activity description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Pukaki Crater Co-Management Committee</td>
<td>Fulfil local board aspirations of supporting mana whenua to provide a kaitiakitanga role over culturally significant places and meet mana whenua aspirations to protect and enhance Pukaki Crater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Te Kete Rukuruku tranche two</td>
<td>Māori naming (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with mana whenua to value and promote Auckland’s Māori identity and use of te reo Māori.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 766       | Māori Responsiveness Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | • Align with the Māori Input Into Local Board Decision Making Group (multi-board Māori decision making group) and recommendations that the group have made.  
  • Engage with Mana Whenua, Mataawaka and local board members to identify appropriate projects that respond to Māori aspirations in a practical and effective way.  
  • Engage and build relationships with local marae.  
  • Engage with mana whenua and mataawaka to identify projects that respond to local Māori aspirations.  
  • Engage and build relationships with local marae.  
  • Explore developing a Māori Outcomes |
45. Karanga Atu! Karanga Mai! relationship approach responds to Māori aspirations and delivers on council’s statutory obligations and relationship commitments to Māori. It guides staff to deliver on agreed work programme activities and support the local board to achieve the outcomes in its local board plan.

46. Where aspects of the proposed work programme are anticipated to have a significant interest or impact on activity of importance to Māori then appropriate engagement will be undertaken.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

47. Activities are funded from one or multiple budget sources which include: ABS operational expenditure and LDI operational expenditure.

48. The total community services work programme LDI operational budget for 2020/2021 is $1,735,340. This budget was unaffected by the Emergency Budget.

49. ABS budgets were reduced due to the Emergency Budget and specific reductions have been detailed in the Analysis and Advice section of this report. The local board Customer and Community ABS operational budget for 2020/2021 is $11,874,696. This budget is direct operational expenditure only and does not include revenue and excludes depreciation and finance costs if applicable.

50. Each activity line has a budget allocation, which covers the delivery for the 2020/2021 period. Where activity lines show a zero-dollar budget, this reflects that the implementation costs are met through staff salary or other funding sources.

51. Where activities are cancelled or no longer required during the financial year, the local board can reallocate the budget to an existing work programme activity or to create a new activity.

52. Project where budget has been carried-forward from 2019/2020 are shown expressed as separate activity lines in the work programme.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

53. The COVID-19 pandemic could have a further negative impact on the delivery local board work programmes if the COVID-19 Alert Level changes. New Zealand’s 4-level Alert System specifies measures to be taken against COVID-19 at each level.
54. The deliverability of some activities will decrease if there is an increase to the COVID-19 Alert Level. Some activities can be adapted to be delivered at different COVID-19 Alert Levels.

55. Resourcing of the work programmes is based on current staff capacity within departments. If changes to staff capacity have an impact on work programme delivery, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity.

56. The key risks for activities that are managed through the work programme are non-delivery, time delays and budget overspend.

57. Where a work programme activity cannot be completed on time, due to unforeseen circumstances, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity.

58. As the work programme includes ongoing activity and annually occurring events or projects, the associated risks have been identified and managed in previous years. Additional risk management for these activities is ongoing and can be reported quarterly.

59. Risks and mitigations for new activity lines were considered during the scoping phase. There may be risks associated with trialling a new activity for the first year. These will be continually assessed and reported to the local board through quarterly reporting when required.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

60. Delivery of the activity in the approved work programme will commence once approved and continue until 30 June 2021. Activity progress will be reported to the local board on a quarterly basis.

61. Where the work programme identifies further decisions and milestones for each activity, these will be brought to the local board when appropriate.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Community services work programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

| Authors | Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events  
          | Mirla Edmundson - General Manager Libraries & Information  
          | Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation  
          | Justine Haves - General Manager Service Strategy and Integration |

| Authorisers | Claudia Wyss - Director Customer and Community Services  
<pre><code>      | Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Ōtahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>757</td>
<td>Operational expenditure for Māngere Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund Māngere Arts Centre - Ngā Tohu o Uenuku to curate exhibitions with supporting public programmes, coordinate a venue for hire that hosts a programme of theatre, dance and music events and provide mentoring and support to performing artists, organisations and the community.</td>
<td>Visitors are attracted to Māngere-Ōtāhuhu for arts and cultural experiences. There are opportunities for Māori and Pasifika arts and cultural expression. Community and public areas reflect local arts and culture. Existing facilities are well-maintained, of high quality and accessible.</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABIS: Opex</td>
<td>$474,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Community Arts Broker programme</td>
<td>Fund the Community Arts Broker to facilitate and support a range of community arts programmes and activities that support community-led arts and culture projects with an emphasis on reflecting local diversity.</td>
<td>Communities are highly engaged as audiences and artists. Place-making and a sense of vitality and identity is strengthened through creative activations of everyday spaces. A strong network of relationships with creative individuals and organisations in the local board area. Work programmes leverage existing community partnerships and building of new partnerships. Creative individuals and organisations can access capacity building opportunities.</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2</td>
<td>LEF: Opex</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759</td>
<td>Māngere Arts Centre Business Plan Initiatives</td>
<td>Deliver projects and initiatives that respond to the Māngere Arts Centre - Ngā Tohu o Uenuku facility business plan. To be scoped with the local board. To deliver a programme of events and activities that celebrate acknowledge Māngere Arts Centre 10-year anniversary.</td>
<td>The facility meets the needs of the community.</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LEF: Opex</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Approval of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board community services work programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>761</td>
<td>Placemaking - Community-led activation of community spaces and neighbourhoods Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Empower community-led activation of community spaces, promoting events and activities which will increase diverse participation, strengthen neighbourhood connectedness, and foster sense of pride and belonging. Key audiences for placemaking activities will include youth and seniors. This line includes: - $20,000 to Māngere-Ōtāhuhu business associations for placemaking activities in the town centre which align to the local board’s priority outcomes, with increasing community leadership over time - $3,000 to support local groups to participate in Neighbours Day 2021 - $17,000 to support local neighborhood-led neighborhood development initiatives</td>
<td>Local people are more connected within their neighbourhoods and experience improved wellbeing and perceptions of safety. Local communities can engage in healthy living activities, events and recreational activities. There is increased neighbourhood connectedness and community resilience.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: AG: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>L5: Opex</td>
<td>$ 70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762</td>
<td>Town centres and business improvement districts Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Allocate $30,000 each to four business associations to achieve the following outcomes: - creatively activate and grow the sense of local identity - improve perceptions of public safety in their centres - strengthen the role of town centres as community hubs - encourage economic development of the town centres - build the capacity of business associations to grow their independence - deliver on local board aspirations such as celebrating diverse communities, Māori and Pacific culture, and social enterprise - strengthen local economic activities that support covid recovery This line includes a contribution of $30,000 to support local employment and beautification outcomes through the town centre ambassador programmes at Māngere Town Centre and Māngere East Village. Safety is about building strong, cohesive, vibrant and participatory communities. Safety initiatives can include community events, activations and placemaking activities that welcome locals and visitors.</td>
<td>Business associations can deliver placemaking and local economic development outcomes. Business associations can partner with council. Town centres and business areas are strong and resilient.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: AG: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>L5: Opex</td>
<td>$ 150,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>763</td>
<td>Youth: Capacity building and participation Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Partner with local youth groups to develop, support and mentor young people to</td>
<td>• Increase opportunities to embrace diversity of local youth to connect, and influence council decision-making and contribute to community outcomes.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: AGC: Community Empowerment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Engage and connect with each other in order to increase their wellbeing.</td>
<td>• Local youth have a platform for greater input and influence as to what happens in their local area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Create a platform to empower youth to have a voice to influence positively on local matters, supporting rangatiratanga leadership and the development of actions with tamariki and rangatahi.</td>
<td>• Investigate potential connections for leadership and career opportunities for local youth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Priority for 2020/2021</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7644</td>
<td>Apply the Empowered Communities Approach – Connecting communities Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community.</td>
<td>Benefits include increased diverse community participation in council decision-making and activities.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: AGC: Community Empowerment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Engage less accessible and diverse groups to build capacity and inclusion and support existing community groups.</td>
<td>Communities and local people have greater influence over the things they care about in identifying and addressing organisational barriers to improving community outcomes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Support community-led placemaking, urban revitalisation and planning initiatives that can collaborate with council and influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation.</td>
<td>Communities have improved access to tools to support enabling ways of working. Local initiatives are designed and delivered locally.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Support groups to access operational and technical expertise to address barriers to community empowerment.</td>
<td>Local boards are able to respond to Māori aspirations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Respond to the aspirations of mana whenua, mātauranga, marae and Māori organisations in conjunction with local board Māori responsiveness activities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7655</td>
<td>Build Capacity: Community-led response to alcohol licensing and advertising</td>
<td>Fund a consultant to provide policy support and advice to members of the community who are engaged in alcohol licensing advocacy and objections.</td>
<td>The community can build capacity to understand the impacts of alcohol harm on health and well-being.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: AGC: Community Empowerment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This project is managed by Local Board Services, with funding support provided by Community Empowerment Unit.</td>
<td>Local groups are empowered to provide input into decision-making processes around alcohol licensing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>Māori Responsiveness Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Align with the Māori Input Into Local Board Decision Making Group (multi-board Māori decision making group) and recommendations that the group have made. Engage with Mana Whenua, Mātaawatanga and local board members to identify appropriate projects that respond to Māori aspirations in a practical and effective way. Engage and build relationships with local mana; Engage with mana whenua and mātaawatanga to identify projects that respond to local Māori aspirations. Engage and build relationships with local mana.</td>
<td>Improved ways of working in partnership with Mana Whenua and Mātaawatanga. Improved understanding of Māori aspirations and the ability to respond more effectively to Māori.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE; Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LTD: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767</td>
<td>Diverse Participation Accessible Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Work with local providers to create opportunities for community members with access needs to connect and to participate in local civic and community activities.</td>
<td>Increased opportunity for active, healthy living, community involvement and connectedness.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE; Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LTD: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768</td>
<td>Build Capacity Community organisations Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Build the capacity and capability of community groups by providing funding and opportunities for training and support. This will also enable participants to contribute to local board outcomes through collaboration and sharing of resources which will enrich the work they do in the community. Initiatives may include: - Governance and management training and coaching - Growing capability in storytelling and demonstrating impact - Growing ability to attract diverse and sustainable sources of funding (other than local board) - Support opportunities for organisations, agencies and networks to collaborate with each other so they are operating in a joined-up way - Hosting opportunities for funding recipients to share about their initiatives, outcomes and learnings - Empowered Events workshops to grow community capacity to deliver safe, enjoyable events. Potential groups include: - local organisations working with youth - business associations - community event organisers - community safety networks and organisations.</td>
<td>Effective local leadership and governance practices. Improved community accountability in funding and community deliverables and increased community-led planning and project delivery.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACC; Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LTD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>Placemaking: Safe and resilient communities</td>
<td>Empower the community to improve perceptions of safety in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu by: - Continued development of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu community-led community safety action plan (CLSAIP) - Partnering with the Māngere Town Centre business association on the Crime Prevention Officer initiative to reduce youth offending, homelessness and anti-social behaviour, and support crime prevention activities and enforcement agencies - $55,000. - Supporting a network of safety-related organisations - Supporting crime prevention initiatives in the Ōtāhuhu Town Centre - $15,000</td>
<td>The local community have an increase in the perceptions of safety and neighbourhood connectedness and community resilience. Anti-social behaviour in parks and local shopping areas can be reduced. Local town centers are attractive, lively and safe.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Lite: Opex</td>
<td>$ 80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>770</td>
<td>Diverse Participation: Age-friendly Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Partner with local providers and community organisations to implement the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Age-Friendly Action Plan, building opportunities for connection and addressing barriers to participation, so that senior communities are connected, supported, valued and thriving</td>
<td>Local seniors have increased sense of connectedness, increased opportunities for lifelong learning</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Lite: Opex</td>
<td>$ 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>Access to community places: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide fair, easy and affordable access to a safe and welcoming venues: - Council delivery: Māngere Central Community Hall Māngere Old School Hall Moto Theatre Where Kia (Māngere Community House) - Community delivery and supported by council through a contract for service/hiring agreement: Nga Taipiwe Community Centre Ōtāhuhu Town Hall and Community Centre</td>
<td>Provides access to community places that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities that promote community participation, inclusion and connection. Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>Fees and Charges schedule adopted in the Local Board Agreement.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>AB: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or C/O</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>Activation of community places Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Enable and co-ordinate a wide range of activities that cater to the diverse local communities. Council delivery: Whereis Koa (Māngere Community House). Community delivery and supported by council through a contract for service/funding agreement: Nga Tapawae Community Centre, year two of three year term expires 30 June 2022 - $121,916. Ōtāhuhu Town Hall and Community Centre, year one of three year term expires 30 June 2023 - $86,670. NB: First quarter payments to these partners has been paid out in Q1 (MO/2020/75). Operational funding management fee amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed.</td>
<td>Supports access along with the coordination of activation and activities. Ensures there is a wide range of activities meeting the wider community needs and interests. Provides staffed hours to enable excellent customer and community interaction and service.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Places</td>
<td>No further decisions. Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$218,566</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 773 | Programming of community places Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | Develop and deliver programmes that respond to a need or gap in the local community. Council delivery: Whereis Koa - Māngere Community House. Community delivery and supported by council through a contract for service/funding agreement: Nga Tapawae Community Centre Ōtāhuhu Town Hall and Community Centre. Note: ABS: opex saving for the Emergency Budget are $4,770. | Local residents feel an increased sense of connectedness and belonging through participation in the centres activities. Aucklanders can connect, learn and have fun in their community centres. Activities respond to local interests and support a sense of identity and belonging. Aucklanders will feel a sense of ownership and be proud of their local facilities. Diverse participation is enabled as a result of delivering programmes that caters to local residents. | Facilities to meet diverse needs | CS: ACE | Community Places | No further decisions. Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | ABS: Opex | $19,135 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or Group</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>Māngere Arts Centre 10 year anniversary celebrations</td>
<td>Develop and deliver a year-long programme of events and activities to celebrate 10 years of operations of the Māngere Arts Centre, focusing on Pacific communities and the performing arts.</td>
<td>Local people feel connected and belonging through participation in the centres activities. Aucklanders can connect, learn and have fun in their community centres. Activities respond to local interests and support a sense of identity and belonging. Aucklanders will feel a sense of ownership and be proud of their local facilities. Diverse participation is enabled as a result of delivering programmes that cater to local people.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>Citizenship ceremonies Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Deliver an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies.</td>
<td>Local people can recognise and celebrate important occasions and build social cohesion through welcoming new citizens.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>Anzac services Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Deliver and support Anzac services and parades.</td>
<td>Local people can remember fallen servicemen and women through a meaningful and respectful commemoration.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$28,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777</td>
<td>Local civic events Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Deliver and support local civic events.</td>
<td>The local community can celebrate or recognise moments, places or events that are significant to them.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>Draft list of events to be discussed with Civic Events at the beginning of the financial year, so resources can be allocated and individual event budgets agreed.</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Community volunteer awards Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Deliver a community volunteer awards event.</td>
<td>The local board can recognise and celebrate the activities of local volunteer organisations.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>No further decisions.</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2020/2021**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CDD</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 779 | Event partnership fund - Externally delivered events Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | Fund the following community events through a non-contestable process:  
- Ōtāhuhu Family Fun Day (Ōtāhuhu Business Inc) - $10,000  
- Māngere East Cultural Festival (Māngere East Access Trust) - $4,000  
- St. Patrick's Day (Māngere Bridge Progressive Business Association Incorporated) - $1,000  
- Māngere Town Centre Arts Festival (Māngere Town Centre Business Improvement District) - $3,000  
- Māngere Bridge Music Festival (Māngere Bridge Progressive Business Association Incorporated) - $3,500  
- Counties Manukau Sporting Excellence Awards (CM Sport Foundation) - $3,000  
- Eye on Nature (Menakau Beautification Trust) - $10,000  
- Portage Crossing (UJMA) - $5,000.  
Note: Ōtāhuhu Food Festival will not be taking place this year due to Ōtāhuhu Upgrade (Ōtāhuhu Business Masitaad Association) - $10,000. | Local people can attend free community events. | A place where everyone thrives and belongs | CS: ACE: Events | Further discussion | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | Lld. Opex | $39,500 |
| 780 | Event partnership fund - Externally delivered Christmas events | Fund the following community events that celebrate the festival of Christmas through a non-contestable process:  
- Māngere East Festival (Māngere East Access Trust) - $3,000  
- Māngere Town Centre (Māngere Town Centre Business Improvement District) - $3,000  
- Māngere Santa Parade $3,000 (Māngere Bridge Progressive Business Association Incorporated)  
- Ōtāhuhu Christmas Celebration $3,000 (Ōtāhuhu Business Masitaad Association). | Local people can attend free community events to celebrate the festival of Christmas. | A place where everyone thrives and belongs | CS: ACE: Events | No further decisions. | Q1, Q2 | Lld. Opex | $12,000 |
| 781 | Movies In Parks Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | Deliver two outdoor movie screening events, with local pre-entertainment, themed activities and food stalls. The event is promoted through local channels and regional series platforms. | The community can attend free outdoor movie screenings which can encourage people to experience local parks and contribute to a stronger and connected community. | A place where everyone thrives and belongs | CS: ACE: Events | Confirmation of venue. Choice of movie, date selection and delivery package from options available. | Q3, Q4 | Lld. Opex | $28,000 |
### Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or Code</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Pop-Up Activations</td>
<td>Fund the delivery of a series of pop-up events that are free to attend and celebrates Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>The community can engage with creative practice as participants and audience. A sense of local identity and pride is supported through Māori and Pasifika arts and culture activities. Local people from creative communities can showcase their work.</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>No further decisions. Not scheduled</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>Community grants Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Community groups receive funding through a contestable grants process.</td>
<td>Council can develop relationships with community groups and identify opportunities for collaboration. Communities can influence the things they care about and are encouraged to participate. Community activities are supported at a local level and seed funding can be provided community development initiatives.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Approve applicants for funding allocations</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Not scheduled</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$202,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2199</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD: Diverse Participation: Accessible Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Work with local providers to create opportunities for community members with access needs to connect and to participate in local civic and community activities.</td>
<td>Increased opportunity for active, healthy living, community involvement and connectedness.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions. Not scheduled</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2190</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD: Māngere Arts Centre Business Plan Initiatives</td>
<td>Deliver projects and initiatives that respond to the Māngere Arts Centre - Ngā Tohu o Uenuku facility business plan. To be scoped with the local board. To deliver a programme of events and activities that celebrate acknowledge Māngere Arts Centre 10 year anniversary.</td>
<td>The facility meets the needs of the community.</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>No further decisions. Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LB: Opex</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>2020/2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>Access to Library services - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide a library service, assisting customers to find what they need, when they need it and help them engage with programmes. Provide information, access to library collections and resources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - Māngere Bridge Library for 44 hours over 7 days per week. - Māngere East Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week. - Māngere Town Centre Library for 48 hours over 6 days per week. - Ōtāhuhu Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week.</td>
<td>Connecting the diverse communities and people of Auckland with the world of information, knowledge and ideas (physical &amp; digital). We support the access to, and use of, collections that inspire and encourage imagination and a joy of reading. Libraries reach out to attract more Aucklanders and remove barriers so they can connect and adapt to the changing world, including 24/7 access to library services through the digital library. Libraries safeguard access to information and freedom of expression.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1920 | Additional hours to network standard (LDU) - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | 4 additional opening hours at Māngere East Library. 0.5 additional opening hours at Māngere Town Centre Library. (Budget $71,500 based on FY19/20, will be updated when available) | Community has increased access to library service. | Facilities to meet diverse needs | CS: Libraries & Information | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDU: Opex | $ 71,500 |

| 1921 | Tātou Tūringa - we bring communities together - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | Provide programmes & events to support all Pasifika language weeks at the libraries in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area. | Strengthening the relationship that the libraries and the Local Board have with schools, students, families and the local business communities. Supporting learning, literacy and creativity outside the classroom. Strengthening connection with the Pasifika communities and their languages. | We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture | CS: Libraries & Information | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDU: Opex | $ 5,000 |

<p>| 1922 | Whatatapu tē reo Māori - we grow the Māori language Celebrating tē reo Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | Champion and embed tē reo Māori in everyday communication. Celebrate and promote tē reo Māori through events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes. Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Māoritanga and Te Whāriki tē Reo Māori. Seek opportunities to engage with local iwi and mana whenua to collaborate on initiatives. | Te reo Māori is a taonga, alive and well. We lift the use and viability of tē reo Māori. We provide the community with opportunities to learn more about Te Ao Māori and tē reo Māori. We provide opportunities for participants to share and learn about mātauranga Māori traditions and practices through our programmes. We foster social cohesion and understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and partnership. We celebrate our differences and promote open-mindedness and respect for others’ values. | We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture | CS: Libraries &amp; Information | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | ASS: Opex | $ - |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1923</td>
<td>Whati Pūmanawa Literacy - we support communities to thrive (Pre-school) - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Libraries play an important role in supporting literacy for 0-5 year olds within our communities. Provide a range of programmes for pre-schoolers that encourage early literacy, active movement and support parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning.</td>
<td>Pre-schoolers learn and practice a range of oral and social skills that will help develop their literacy, numeracy and learning. Cultural inclusion and maintenance of first language is supported. Parents and caregivers are provided with a safe, welcoming space to socialise. Parents and caregivers gain confidence in reading with their children by observing library staff modelling reading with children.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924</td>
<td>Whati Pūmanawa Literacy - we support communities to thrive (Children and Youth) - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide children and youth with services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whānau alongside local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources.</td>
<td>Children and youth have access to activities, programmes, resources and library staff that help to build a range of literacies, including reading/writing, oral, social and digital. Students gain confidence as independent learners through learning information literacy skills and awareness of the range of educational resources available to them. Children’s imagination, creativity and learning is stimulated through the provision of programmes. Parents, caregivers, children and youth are provided with a safe, welcoming space to socialise. Library staff work collaboratively with schools, community groups, children, youth and whānau to build positive relationships.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925</td>
<td>Whati Pūmanawa Literacy - we support communities to thrive - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide services, programmes and events that enable and support adult customers to connect and adapt to the changing world. Enable customers and whānau to learn and grow and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>Through collaboration we develop targeted programmes and events that support adult customers to improve learning and develop a range of literacies. We build resilience, belonging and wellbeing. We enable customers’ adult literacy skills, leading to improved lifelong outcomes for whānau and communities.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Unit/CCG</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>2020/2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926</td>
<td>Taihoi Belonging - we bring communities together. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection. Play a significant role in place-making and empowered communities. Provide services and programmes that increase our understanding of Auckland’s cultural diversity.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs. We create and sustain an environment that promotes intercultural understanding, respect, and tolerance.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>Taonga tuku iho - Legacy - we preserve our past, ensure our future. (Heritage) - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new of our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau. Increase understanding of Auckland's history and diversity. Celebrate and inspire Aucklanders to engage with their heritage and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies.</td>
<td>We provide opportunities for people to learn about the local area in which they live, the history, families, diverse stories and connections which make up the heritage of these areas within Tāmaki Makaurau. We celebrate and share stories old and new to foster a sense of belonging and connection for all Aucklanders. We actively promote engagement with Auckland's diverse stories and unique Māori identity.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928</td>
<td>Taonga tuku iho - Legacy - we preserve our past, ensure our future. (Environment) - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Care of our environment for present and future generations. Libraries showcase sustainable workplace practices.</td>
<td>We work collaboratively with Auckland Council teams to promote good environmental outcomes and sustainability in our day-to-day work practices. We focus effort on achieving and promoting positive environmental outcomes through the service, activities and programmes we offer. We use our community spaces and connections to showcase sustainability and reach more Aucklanders.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Parks, Sport and Recreation Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Te Ata Pool and Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate Te Ata Pool &amp; Leisure Centre (through a management agreement with CLM). Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active which include: fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic services; recreation services. Free access to the pool is provided through a targeted rate.</td>
<td>Increased physical activity, health and wellbeing; improved social connection and quality of life; safe and easy access to a diverse range of services and programmes.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Moana-i-a-Kiwi pool and leisure centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate Moana-i-a-Kiwi pool and leisure centre in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include: fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, aquatic and recreation services; along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community. Free access to the pool is provided through a targeted rate.</td>
<td>Increased physical activity, health and wellbeing; improved social connection and quality of life; safe and easy access to a diverse range of services and programmes.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>MO: Sport and recreation facilities grants</td>
<td>Provide grants to sport and recreation clubs / organisations to help with the costs of: a) structural improvements or renovations to club-owned sports and recreation facilities; or b) completing a needs assessment, feasibility study or business case for a club-owned facility. The Sport and Recreation Facilities plan 7.11 is directly linked to this activity.</td>
<td>Enables clubs to focus on retaining and increasing club membership; increased participation in sport and active recreation.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>Direction at a workshop in Q3 Decision on recommendations in Q4.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>MO: Activation of parks, places and open spaces FY21</td>
<td>Support a mix of both local and regional providers to deliver ‘free to attend’ activities that enable the community to be more active in our parks, trails and marine environment. Focus on children, young people and youth inclusive activities for Māori and Pasifika. Provide some container based activations in local parks where local community groups could act as custodians and deliver an activation schedule.</td>
<td>More Aucklanders living healthy active lives through play, active recreation and sport. More Aucklanders connecting to nature. More Aucklanders connecting to our unique Māori and Pasifika identity.</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>Approve detailed programme in Q1</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>MO: Ngaehere (Urban Forest) Growing programme FY21</td>
<td>Continue phase two ‘Growing’ in line with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Urban Forest ten-year planting plan. Tree planting will be delivered in partnership with Community Facilities Operations. This is the third year of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s Urban Forest Strategy. Phase three ‘Protecting’ will follow in a subsequent year.</td>
<td>To increase and protect the urban forest so that the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board has more than 15% canopy cover.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCD</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>2020/2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 62 | Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust Programme - Old School Reserve | Provide funding and lease to the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust to operate one teaching garden for the community at Old School Reserve. | • Empower and support whanau and the community by providing access to low cost and nutritious ‘home grown’ produce;  
• Provide inclusive learning environments and resources;  
• Sustainable gardening practices for the benefit of current and future generations;  
• Celebrate coming together, community cohesion and wellbeing;  
• Foster and build strong strategic alliances with valued aligned partners, and deliver win-win outcomes for both parties;  
• Encourage horticultural and environmental innovation. | Protecting our natural environment and heritage | CS: PSR: Park Services | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | ASB: Opex | $ 30,000 |
| 63 | Māngere Mountain Education Trust – Grant Funding | Provide annual funding to operate the Māngere Mountain Education Centre to promote the mountain and provide education for visitors, and operate Kingi Tawhio college. This is reported on by Parks Services but managed by the CCD, external Partnership Team. | Provide education programmes targeting schools and visitors on the historic use, occupation and cultural significance of the mountain to mana whenua. | Protecting our natural environment and heritage | CS: PSR: Park Services | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | ASB: Opex | $ 300,000 |
| 64 | MOC: Ecological volunteers programme FY21 | Work with community volunteers to coordinate an ongoing programme of ecological and environmental initiatives including: annual pest plant and animal control; local park and beach clean ups; community environmental education and events. Q1 - Water spring community plantings  Q3 - Prepare for autumn planting  Q4 - Autumn community plantings | Volunteers add value to our communities and promote local ownership of our reserves. This is measured by volunteer hours. Many of the areas would not receive the same level of care, without the time and commitment of our volunteers. | Protecting our natural environment and heritage | CS: PSR: Park Services | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDT: Opex | $ 40,000 |
| 65 | Pukaki Cramer Co-Management Committee | Provide funding to facilitate the co-management committee meetings | Fulfil local board aspirations of supporting mana whenua by provide a kaikōhanga role over culturally significant pieces and meet mana whenua aspirations to protect and embrace Pukaki Cramer. | Protecting our natural environment and heritage | CS: PSR: Park Services | No further decisions anticipated | Q2, Q3, Q4 | ASB: Opex | $ 10,000 |
| 66 | MOC: Play network - phase 2 service assessment | Develop phase two of the play network assessment and identify priorities to address provision for children, youth and older people, including wheeled play, exercise and programmes for all ages. | The assessment will ensure that play facilities are improved across the network and fill existing gaps and shortfall resulting in:  
• A more diverse play network;  
• An equitably spread network that provides play experiences for all communities;  
• An accessible network that provides for independent play and safe travel. | Facilities to meet diverse needs | CS: PSR: Park Services | Direction on the scope of the assessment in Q1 | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDT: Opex | $ 30,000 |
## Parks, Sport and Recreation Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CDO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2214</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD Forest (Highhe) Knowing FY20</td>
<td>Knowing Phase - complete the Knowing report and prepare the last year Action Plan.</td>
<td>This activity is a carried forward from 2019/2020</td>
<td>Protecting our national environment and heritage</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>Q1 - September workshop to discuss the draft Highhe Action Plan</td>
<td>Q1, Q2</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$13,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2216</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD Mā: Te Kele Ruakuruku (Māorising of parks and places) tranche one</td>
<td>Māorising (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with mana whenua to value and promote Auckland’s Māori identity and use of te ao Māori. Tranche two will involve gifting of a further 62 parks names by mana whenua. This aligns with 760 Moir Reponsiveness.</td>
<td>Aligns with local board plan initiatives to work with mana whenua and matakawa to make Māori heritage more visible and identify with te ao Māori. Names of local parks and facilities reflect their historic significance to Māori.</td>
<td>We are the heart of Māorising and Pākiri culture</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Te Waka Taranui-whenua</td>
<td>Workshop in Q1 to update on work programme, bilingual signage project and mangaiingainga process. Business meeting in Q2 for the formal receipt of names.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$21,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2217</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD Ōbuaotaua Stannifields Reserve Services Assessment</td>
<td>Prepare a planning document to guide park development based on feedback from iwi, local board and the community. This activity is a carried forward from 2019/2020</td>
<td>Concept plan development will provide: * an integrated approach to park design and reflect the needs of mana whenua, local community and local board; * a well-configured park that provides an improved visitor experience; * opportunities to protect and preserve areas of archaeological or cultural significance.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>Scope of service outcomes to be agreed at a workshop</td>
<td>Q1, Q2</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2218</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD Pukaki Crater - access easement</td>
<td>Investigate the establishment of a permanent easement over neighbouring property in order to provide access to the urupa on Pukaki Crater. This activity is a carried forward from 2019/2020</td>
<td>Continue to work with mana whenua in their kaitaki (guardianship) role for crater Hill (high Kapua Kaita) volcanic cone</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>Pending the outcome of the Environment Court decision</td>
<td>Q1, Q2</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2219</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD Mā: Sport and Recreation Facilities Plan</td>
<td>Develop a Sport and Recreation Facilities Plan for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area, including a review of the existing sports facility network and prioritisation of community needs and gaps in provision, to guide future decisions around local board investment. The plan is jointly funded by $25,000 LDI funding carried forward from 2019/2020 and Sport NZ funding. This activity is a carried forward from 2019/2020</td>
<td>Continue to work with mana whenua in their kaitaki (guardianship) role for crater Hill (High Kapua Kaita) volcanic cone</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>Reserve scope at a workshop in Q1.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration Work Programme 2020/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCG</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1698 | CARRY FORWARD: Māngere Centre Park Master Plan                                | Develop a master plan to guide decision making for the future use and development of Māngere Centre Park. Note: the budget for this activity is carried forward from 2019/2020.                                                 | 1. Enable the local board to understand the community’s needs and aspirations for the park.  
2. Provide clear direction on the future development of the park that enables investment to be staged over time.  
3. High degree of buy in and confidence from all stakeholders.  
Facilities to meet diverse needs. | CS: Service Strategy and Integration | Q1 | Decision on master plan following consultation | Q1 | LDX Opex | $ 5,000   |
| 2057 | CARRY FORWARD Investigate and provide direction on future of Otāhuhu Community Centre Town Hall and former Library space | Undertake detailed investigatory works to support consideration of options for the future of the Otāhuhu Community Centre Town Hall and adjacent former Library space. Note: the budget for this activity is carried forward from 2019/2020. | Ensure facility provision meets current and future community service needs of community and network.  
Facilities to meet diverse needs. | CS: Service Strategy and Integration | Q4 | Decision on progressing optimisation depending on feasibility advice | Q2; Q3; Q4 | LDX Opex | $ 12,500  |
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Youth Connections work programme 2020/2021.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report presents the board’s Youth Connections work programme and associated budgets for approval for delivery within the 2020/2021 financial year (see Attachment A).

3. The work programme responds to the following outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017:
   • A strong local economy.

4. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on the Auckland Council’s (council) financial position. In July 2020, the Governing Body adopted the council’s Emergency Budget 2020/2021, which has reduced both capital and operating budgets. However, locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding has not been reduced.

5. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board (local board) provided feedback to staff at workshops on the projects. The board indicated its support for the following projects, with budgets as listed below:
   • Demand led training for employment - $25,000
   • Entrepreneurial pathways - $20,000
   • ‘Not in Education, Employment or Training’ - NEETs prevention – $6,500.

6. The proposed work programme has a total value of $51,500, which can be funded with the carry forward board’s draft locally driven initiatives (LDI) budget for the 2019/2020 financial year.

7. Updates on the delivery of this work programme will be provided through the board’s quarterly performance reports.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve the Youth Connections work programme 2020/2021 and note the carry forward budget of $51,500 from financial year 2019/20 (Attachment A to the agenda report).
Horopaki

Context

8. Each year, the local board decides which activities to allocate its annual budget toward, through a series of workshops. The local board feedback in these workshops have informed the work programme.

9. The COVID-19 pandemic has exerted considerable pressure on the council’s financial position, which has had flow on effects for the budgets available in the 2020/2021 financial year. Given the new financial realities facing Auckland, the council has adopted an Emergency Budget 2020/2021, which has reduced both capital and operating budgets from those anticipated prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. However, this does not include a reduction of locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding.

10. The COVID-19 pandemic occurred part way through the planning cycle for the development of the 2020/2021 local board work programmes. This led to local boards undertaking a reprioritisation exercise for all proposed activity.

11. Since there was a carry forward available to deliver Youth Connections outcomes, the board decided to not allocate any new Youth Connections funding for 2019/20 and carry forward the Youth Connections funding from 2019/20 into 2020/21 financial year.

12. The work programme responds to the outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017. The specific outcome that are reflected in the work programme is:
   - A strong local economy.

13. The Southern Initiative (TSI), Auckland Council, delivers on the Youth Connections work programme initiative.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Activities carried forward from 2019/2020

14. The Corporate and Local Board Performance team have identified projects from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget 2019/2020 where there was an agreed scope and cost which were not been delivered. These projects total $51,500.

15. Table 1 outlines the activities and budgets that have been confirmed as part of the Emergency Budget, which have been added to the work programme to be delivered in 2020/2021.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demand led training for employment</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurial pathways</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEETs prevention</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. TSI has delivered two demand led workforce development programmes in South Auckland area in 2019/20, which has been very successful in getting young people into quality employment. These two programmes have resulted in over 75% of the young people securing quality employment outcomes and the others pursuing educational pathways. All young people who took part in these programmes have clear goals set and are working towards them.
17. Post COVID-19, there is a need to look at the employment preparation programme with the input from the employers. TSI is organized a workshop (two-part workshop) on Wednesday, 5 August from 1 pm to 3.30 pm and has another workshop this week Wednesday, 12 August from 1 pm to 3.30 pm at Manukau Civic Council building. This will be to bring employers from various sectors, young people, community groups and one elected member from each of the southern local boards. This will help to develop an employment preparation programme that Youth Connections can support to deliver using the local groups. Idea is to understand the needs, challenges, and opportunities for each group to find a solution in terms of appropriate training for young people to get them into quality employment. This will help to shape the demand led workforce development post COVICD-19 that TSI is wanting to get going across South Auckland.

18. If the above way of workshop works well, TSI will hold another similar workshop for the entrepreneurial space. TSI will involve Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) and Young Enterprise programme (YES) to make sure that this support is effective and directed to the gap that exists in this eco system. As TSI understands from talking to the local communities and local schools, there is not enough support available for enterprise support for young people. Some of the young people specially after COVID-19 will find it hard to get into traditional employment and this might be a good time to consider other alternative income earning potentials that can be supported and which will keep the young people engaged.

19. TSI has worked with KidsCoin to a develop the Three Bags Full (3BF) programme at the Papakura High School in 2018/19 which was successful in keeping students engaged at school, provide exposure to technology and how to use technology for employment and it also gave a solid understanding of financial literacy. In 2019/20 KidsCoin received further funding from Foundation North to develop the version two of this programme which is a lot more comprehensive and it can help to gain credits towards NCEA. This new version is being delivered currently. This programme can not only help with digital technology learning that can help to earn some money while studying, it also will teach financial literacy. KidsCoin is looking to support a young person and their whanau with digital technology and financial literacy and will like to give the young people living waged paid work for a period. Cost for this programme is $6,500 per whanau.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

20. The proposed work programme does not significantly impact on greenhouse gas emissions or contribute towards adapting to the impacts of climate change.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

21. The work programme was developed through a collaborative approach by operational council departments, with each department represented in the integrated team that presented the draft work programme to the local board at a series of workshops.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

22. The proposed Youth Connections work programme has been considered by the local board in a series of workshops from November 2019 to July 2020. The views expressed by local board members during the workshops have informed the recommended work programme.

23. The activities in the proposed work programme align with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes.
**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

24. Table 2 outlines the activities in the 2019/2020 work programme that contribute towards the delivery of specific Māori outcomes.

Table 2: Māori impact assessment of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Māori impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demand led training for employment</td>
<td>Will be assisting rangatahi to train and get into quality employment opportunities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterprise pathways</td>
<td>Opportunity for rangatahi to learn enterprise skills and attach to local economy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEETs prevention</td>
<td>Will assist rangatahi to be engaged in employment and training activities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Where aspects of the proposed work programme are anticipated to have a significant impact on activity of importance to Māori then appropriate engagement will be undertaken.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

26. The proposed Youth Connections work programme budget is a carry forward of $51,000 from 2019/2020 of the boards locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational budget. This amount can be accommodated within the board’s total draft budget for 2020/2021.

**Ngā rarū tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

27. The COVID-19 pandemic could have a further negative impact on the delivery local board work programmes if the COVID-19 Alert Level changes (New Zealand’s 4-level Alert System specifies measures to be taken against COVID-19 at each level). The deliverability of some activities will decrease if there is an increase to the COVID-19 Alert Level.

28. Table 3 shows the identified significant risks associated with activities in the proposed 2020/2021 work programme.

Table 3: Significant risks and mitigations for activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
<th>Rating after mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demand led training for employment</td>
<td>COVID-19 effects on being able to deliver the training and employment opportunities.</td>
<td>Some training can be provided online, and the young people can be kept engaged. Employment outcomes may still be affected.</td>
<td>medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterprise pathways</td>
<td>COVID-19 effects on being able to deliver the training and employment</td>
<td>Online training and online trading can take place. Depending on the availability of</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
opportunities.  
device and connection.

| NEETs prevention | COVID-19 effects on being able to deliver the training and employment opportunities. | Online training and mahi can be done, long as the initial workshops are held. | Low |

29. Where a work programme activity cannot be completed on time or to budget, due to unforeseen circumstances, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

30. Delivery of the activity in the approved work programme will commence once approved and continue until 30 June 2021. Activity progress will be reported to the local board on a quarterly basis.

31. Where the work programme identifies further decisions and milestones for each activity, these will be brought to the local board when appropriate.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>TSI Work Programme</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Dhaya Haran – Specialist Advisor Youth Employment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Sue Travaglia – Manager Shared Prosperity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>CARRY FORWARD: Youth Connections - M-O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Good Food Road Map

File No.: CP2020/10972

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To adopt the Good Food Road Map (Attachment A) as the strategic framework to encourage consistency in approach, efficiency in the use of available resources and increase collaboration to develop local food systems in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area, that are regenerative, inclusive and resilient.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Good Food Road Map’s main purpose is to help develop and establish sustainable local food systems, so all individuals and whānau have access to good food in order to improve community health and wellbeing; where “sustainable local food system” is a collaborative network that integrates sustainable food production, processing, distribution, consumption, and waste management in order to enhance the environmental, economic, and social health of a place, ensuring food security and nutrition.

3. Adopting the Good Food Road Map supports the vision that everyone in Aotearoa New Zealand should be able to access good food at all times; where “good food” is food and beverages that are affordable, nourishing, appetising, sustainable, locally produced and culturally appropriate.

4. The action highlights from the road map’s are:
   - Supporting communities’ right to nourishing food and drink.
   - Supporting sustainable, selfdetermining, and mana-enhancing community participation in local food Systems.
   - Supporting food systems to reflect the diverse and multi-ethnic society of Aotearoa-New Zealand
   - Supporting individuals and whānau to take control of their food and drink intake via a food system where the best choice is the easiest choice
   - Supporting all levels of the food system to be resilient ensuring the supply of sufficient, adequate and accessible food to all, in the face of various and even unforeseen disturbances.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) support the Good Food Road Map (Attachment A to the agenda report).
Horopaki
Context
5. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area and much of South Auckland are food swamps and/or food deserts. This means residents and its population have good access to bad food and bad access to good food.

6. Individuals and whānau in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu like many in South Auckland are suffering from diet-related chronic diseases.

7. One in five deaths can be associated with bad diet. The leading diseases associated with diet related deaths in New Zealand are coronary heart disease, stroke, colon and rectum cancer.

8. Those who live with diet-related diseases are more likely to experience poorer mental, social, and educational outcomes.

9. Community, non-governmental, and non-profit organisations deliver a number of initiatives tackling the food system, particularly around urban production and food environments. However, many of these initiatives face obstacles including policy constraints, funding constraints and lack of influence or access to decision makers.

10. There are also significant and complex underlying systemic issues that cannot be addressed by the community alone:
   - loss of productive land
   - unsustainable business practices
   - waste reduction
   - regulations that can lead to commercial interests favoured over community wellbeing
   - fragmented approaches to addressing the food system e.g. multiple stakeholders with shared interests working independently.

11. The COVID-19 pandemic has seen growing discussion around the critical resource of food. And while New Zealand has an abundance of food produced from its land and seas, like many nations it still struggles with food security within its communities.

12. The Southern Initiative and Healthy Families South Auckland have been working to help navigate the issue of food insecurity and food dependency long before the pandemic by mapping, researching, and developing alternative initiatives based on SMEs and community input. The lockdown period has highlighted the need for resilient local food systems that can deliver food security and food sovereignty back to our communities.

13. This is not an easy task due to the complexity of the food system. It requires different stakeholders working together, collaborating and co-creating to shift local food systems to better support our people, community, and environmental wellbeing.

14. The Good Food Road Map is a framework to help navigate this complexity, setting five targets as ideal scenarios towards food security and food sovereignty:
   - Individuals and whānau should all be able to meet their basic human rights to nourishing food and drink
   - Individuals and whānau should be able to participate in their local food system in a sustainable, self-determining and mana enhancing way
   - Our food system should reflect who we are as Aotearoa New Zealand
   - Individuals and whānau should be able to take control of their food and drink intake
   - All levels of the food system need to be resilient ensuring the supply of sufficient, adequate and accessible food to all.
15. The actions outlined in the road map are summarized in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Supporting communities’ right to nourishing food and drink</th>
<th>e.g. increase of healthy plant-based food consumption (which involves eating more fruit, vegetables, nuts, and legumes, and for many, less food from animal sources):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Supporting sustainable, self determining, and mana-enhancing community participation in local food Systems</td>
<td>e.g. Working with Iwi, community, businesses, public institutions and other organizations to develop a joint strategy for implementing these actions and achieving these goals inclusively and equitably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Supporting food systems to reflect the diverse and multi-ethnic society of Aotearoa-New Zealand-</td>
<td>e.g. Working with local communities to revive and strengthen cultural food practices that are good for the people and the environment, and celebrates our unique diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Supporting individuals and whānau to take control of their food and drink intake via a food system where the best choice is the easiest choice –</td>
<td>e.g. i) Supporting urban/backyard food production and local/neighbourhood food collective/cooperative schemes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii) Talking with policymakers to ensure that schools, hospitals and other priority settings are supported to provide and promote healthier food as the default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Supporting all levels of the food system to be resilient ensuring the supply of sufficient, adequate and accessible food to all, in the face of various and even unforeseen disturbances</td>
<td>e.g. • Reducing food loss and waste through education and transformation of current practices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Incentivising local food production and supply chain to increase local demand and consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supporting regenerative agriculture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. By adopting the Good Food Road Map, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board is incorporating this framework as a strategic tool and an action plan to develop a resilient local food system, tackling the issue of food insecurity and food dependency with a realistic approach.

*Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu*

Analysis and advice

17. The Good Food Road Map is a strategic framework that incorporates five ideal scenarios which can be adopted and operationalise nationally, regionally and locally to achieve food resilience.

18. We recommend that the local board adopt the Good Food Road Map because it will help to strategically shift the conditions of systems change towards:

- Food equality
- Food sovereignty
- Food culture and traditions
- Food for health and wellbeing
- Food resilience.
19. The Good Food Road Map be used by departments across council to inform and support their current and identify future work programmes activities relating to food security and food sovereignty.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views**

20. The Good Food Road Map has been shared, discussed, and include input from staff in Council Chief Sustainability Officer, Environmental Services, Civil Defense – Resilient Communities, Waste Solutions, and Healthy Families sites across New Zealand.

21. The Good Food Road Map has supported the strategic planning and is serving as a collective framework for the Healthy Families NZ Kai Community of Practice, and the newly formed Auckland Council ‘Food Community of Practice’.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views**

22. The Good Food Road Map was presented to the local board at a workshop in July 2020.

23. The Good Food Road Map aligns well with Outcome 6: A place where everyone thrives and belongs.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori Māori impact statement**

24. At the local board workshop in July 2020 it was agreed that board member Togiatolu Walter Togiamua would support and work with the Healthy Families team to liaise and connect with mana whenua should the board adopt the Good Food Road Map.

25. The Good Food Road Map is committed to working towards food sovereignty and Māori aspiration is at the heart of this goal. As directed by the board at the workshop, consulting with local Māori is a priority.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea Financial implications**

26. As a planning tool and strategic framework, there are no costs associated with adopting the Good Food Road Map.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaaturutanga Risks and mitigations**

27. The Good Food Road Map is a plan to tackle local food insecurity, a proposal taking a realistic approach base on harnessing international experience and local knowledge, leveraging existing resources from different stakeholders, working together to influence the necessary policy and behaviour changes to achieve food security and ensure that food sovereignty remains in the control of our communities.
28. We have all the necessary evidence, facts and statistics showing how much people are physically, mentally, socially and culturally suffering from a broken global and local food system.

29. Considering the complexities within the food system and uncertainty of the 'new norm', the risk of doing nothing equals remaining with status quo, not challenging old paradigms.

30. This is almost an unmeasurable risk, especially for our rangatahi and future generations.

31. Adopting the Good Food Road Map is an opportunity to mitigate this risk and start transforming the local food system.

32. As leaders and opinion makers, the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board can use this platform to make tailor made initiatives and support existing ones that can create a powerful movement towards a sustainable, equitable and reliable local food system, helping to mitigate the health, social, economic and environmental impact of food insecurity in our communities.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

33. The South Initiative and Healthy Families South Auckland team will help the board to implement the Good Food Road Map through liaising with community, internal council areas and external stakeholders when necessary, planning, advising and strategising if required, in order to create and build a resilient food system in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu area.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Good Food Road Map</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

Authors | Julio Bin, Lead System Innovator – Food Systems, Healthy Families South Auckland

Authorisers | George Makapatama – Manager Healthy Families
Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Ōtāhuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards
Achieving this goal requires all of us working together, collaborate and co-create to shift our food systems to better support our people, community, and environmental wellbeing.

It is time to reconnect to our indigenous wisdom, valuing our diverse cultural knowledge around food supply and demand – where food is produced in ways that nourish our people and protect our environment.

On this journey, the right food policy is paramount to optimise food production, distribution, availability and affordability, reducing environmental impact, as well as regulating food advertisements in public spaces and packaging, so it can promote and support the consumption of good food, while educating about the health risks associated with foods that are ultra-processed and high in fat, sugar and salt.

There is an urgent need for developing local food systems that are regenerative, inclusive and resilient, understanding that food can play a critical role in driving systemic change and if produced, delivered, selected and consumed in a sustainable manner, it can improve individual and collective wellbeing, foster multiculturalism and social cohesiveness, build climate and community resilience, preserve and restore the natural environment, create jobs and regenerate communities.

There are plenty of well-structured stand-alone initiatives in New Zealand that together, can create a powerful movement towards a sustainable food system; but they need strategic support and guidance to leverage the work required to deliver positive long-term systemic change.

As a country, we have the necessary resources and collective intelligence to organise, motivate and implement a set of game-changing initiatives. Acting locally, we can have positive transformations in this field and create changes across all sectors within the food system.

The Good Food Road Map is a plan to tackle food insecurity, a proposal taking a realistic approach based on harnessing international experience and local knowledge, leveraging existing resources from different stakeholders, working together to influence the necessary policy and behaviour changes to achieve food security and ensure that food sovereignty remains in the control of our communities in Aotearoa.

This road map supports and aligns with many other local and international food charters, including the C40 Good Food Cities Declaration\(^1\), where leaders of major cities around the world committed to promote and preserve the health of citizens and the health of the planet by working to transform urban food systems.

---

\(^1\) C40 World Mayors Summit - Copenhagen, Denmark (October 10, 2019)
Vision
Everyone in Aotearoa New Zealand should be able to access good food at all times.

Mission
Develop and establish sustainable local food systems**, so all individuals and whānau have access to food and drink that are affordable, appetising, nourishing, and nutrient dense, in order to improve community health and wellbeing.

**“Food and beverages that are affordable, nourishing, appetising, sustainable, locally produced and culturally appropriate (adapted from FAO and different food charters).”

**“A collaborative network that integrates sustainable food production, processing, distribution, consumption, and waste management in order to enhance the environmental, economic, and social health of a place, ensuring food security and nutrition (FAO, Community-Wealth Org).”

Five ideal scenarios - targets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ideal</th>
<th>Facts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Individuals and whānau should all be able to meet their basic human rights to nourishing food and drink.</td>
<td>- The current global food system is out of balance. Millions of people around the world suffer from hunger, yet many more have an unhealthy diet that contributes to premature death and rising healthcare costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Individuals and whānau should be able to participate in their local food system in a sustainable, self-determining, and mana-enhancing way.</td>
<td>- This scenario is not different in New Zealand. Most of our food is consumed in cities and food insecurity, malnutrition, child undernutrition and micronutrient deficiencies are increasingly urban problems, just as much as rising rates of chronic diseases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Our food system should reflect who we are as Aotearoa New Zealand – a diverse and multi-ethnic society with strong indigenous culture, the ‘capital of Polynesia’.</td>
<td>- Our people and communities hold collective wisdom (cultural, life experience, individual knowledge) that could effectively shape the food system (demand, supply, marketing, consumption) so that it is supportive of their wellbeing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The recovery of the people is tied to the recovery of food, since food itself is medicine, not only for the body, but for the soul, is the spiritual connection to history, ancestors and the land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Our existing social, economic and environmental challenges demand a collective approach, tackling the problems at their heart in order to truly deliver systemic change. Food plays a critical role in this process with an equally pivotal and cross-cutting role in driving change, since the connections among food, culture, and society, incorporates our cultural heritage and ethnicity, but is not limited to it. Food can foster multiculturalism and social cohesiveness, celebrating our nation’s diversity, cultural identity and sense of place, which is closely connected to the land and the food systems. Indigenous and traditional knowledge offer a wealth of experience that can inspire local food systems to reconnect people to whenua, restoring the natural environment and enhance community resilience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 FAO, 2018, *The State of Food Security and Nutrition in the World*
2 GLO, 2018, *In Focus: Addressing food-related consumption in G20 cities*
3 Winona LaDuke in *Recovering the Sacred*, 2003
Ideal

4. Individuals and whānau should be able to take control of their food and drink intake. They need a food system where the best choice is the easiest choice – this means more options and alternatives to support their health and wellbeing.

Facts

"We have good access to bad food and bad access to good food." Individuals and whānau in Aotearoa are suffering from diet-related chronic diseases.

- One in five deaths can be associated with bad diet. The leading diseases associated with diet related deaths in New Zealand are coronary heart disease, stroke, colon and rectum cancer. Those who live with diet-related diseases are more likely to experience poorer mental, social, and educational outcomes.

- Community, non-governmental, and non-profit organisations deliver a number of initiatives tackling the food system, particularly around urban production and food environments. However, many of these initiatives face obstacles including policy constraints, funding constraints and lack of influence or access to decision makers.

- There are also significant and complex underlying systemic issues that cannot be addressed by the community alone:
  - loss of productive land
  - unsustainable business practices
  - waste reduction
  - regulations that can lead to commercial interests favoured over community wellbeing
  - fragmented approaches to addressing the food system e.g. multiple stakeholders with shared interests working independently

- As an island nation with close island nation friends in the Pacific – we are at the forefront of experiencing the effects of climate change. Furthermore, our diets are not just hurting our health but also the eco-system that supports human life. Food is among the largest drivers of global environmental change contributing to biodiversity loss, freshwater overuse, interference with the nitrogen and phosphorus cycles, and land-system change. The world is in a climate crisis, where droughts, floods, desertification and extreme weather events, is reducing our ability to feed everyone on the planet.

- An estimated one-third of all food produced is either lost or wasted. Food loss also represents a vast waste of labour, water, energy, land and other natural resources, as well as emissions, that went into producing it.

- Local food systems are inherently more resilient and provide greater food diversity. Their development, promotion, and protection have a key role to play in achieving greater food security while minimising food waste and GHG emissions.
**Action Plan**

This document provides a framework for an individual plan towards a collective goal having the five ideal targets as a reference. Once you define the approach or initiatives, please share and connect with others so your work can inspire and contribute to systemic change.

**Location:** [Place, Contact Person]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action Points</th>
<th>Examples of Intended approach or initiative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Supporting communities’ right to nourishing food and drink</td>
<td>• Supporting an overall increase of healthy plant-based food consumption (which involves eating more fruit, vegetables, nuts, and legumes, and for many, less food from animal sources) by shifting away from unsustainable, unhealthy diets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Supporting sustainable, self-determining, and mana-enhancing community participation in local food systems</td>
<td>• Working with iwi, community, businesses, public institutions and other organizations to develop a joint strategy for implementing these actions and achieving these goals inclusively and equitably.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Supporting food systems to reflect who we are as Aotearoa-New Zealand – a diverse and multi-ethnic society with strong indigenous culture, the ‘capital of Polynesia’</td>
<td>• Working with local communities to revive and strengthen cultural food practices that are good for the people and the environment, and celebrates our unique diversity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Supporting individuals and whānau to take control of their food and drink intake via a food system where the best choice is the easiest choice</td>
<td>• Supporting urban/backyard food production and local/neighbourhood food collective/cooperative schemes. • Talking with policymakers to ensure that schools, hospitals and other priority settings are supported to provide and promote healthier food as the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Supporting all levels of the food system to be resilient ensuring the supply of sufficient, adequate and accessible food to all, in the face of various and even unforeseen disturbances</td>
<td>• Reducing food loss and waste through education and transformation of current practices. • Incentivising local food production and supply chain to increase local demand and consumption. • Supporting regenerative agriculture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The information below is to help planning and can be used to ensure consistency and develop collective data to communicate the impact that the initiatives will have not only in your region but across Aotearoa New Zealand.

Please provide if you have available.

*Example of resources available to deliver intended actions (can be for all or one of the action points above)*

*What are the main challenges your location has faced/might face in delivering the intended actions? (if any)*
Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw

File No.: CP2020/08946

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek support on the statement of proposal to amend the Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau Te Ture a Rohe Whakararata Waipiro 2014 / Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 before it is finalised for public consultation.

Whakarāpopototangata matua
Executive summary
2. To enable the local board to provide its views on the statement of proposal to amend the Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau Te Ture a Rohe Whakararata Waipiro 2014 / Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014, staff have prepared a draft proposal.
3. The draft proposal would continue to enable council to make alcohol bans in certain public places to reduce crime and disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there.
4. The main proposals are to include new temporary alcohol bans for major events at Mount Smart Stadium, Western Springs Stadium, Eden Park and Auckland Domain, and to make the Bylaw easier to read and understand.
5. Staff recommend that the local board provide its views on the draft proposal.
6. There is a reputational risk that the draft proposal or the local board’s views do not reflect the views of people in the local board area. This risk would be partly mitigated by future public consultation processes. The local board will have an opportunity to consider any public feedback and provide formal views to a Bylaw Panel prior to the final decision.
7. The local board’s views will be provided to the Regulatory Committee on 1 September 2020 who will recommend a statement of proposal for public consultation to the 24 September Governing Body meeting. Public consultation is scheduled for October 2020, Bylaw Panel deliberations for March 2021, and a final decision by the Governing Body for April 2021.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) support the draft statement of proposal in Attachment A of this agenda report to amend the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 for public consultation.

Horopaki
Context

The Alcohol Control Bylaw enables council to make alcohol bans in public places
8. The Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau Te Ture a Rohe Whakararata Waipiro 2014 / Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 (Bylaw) aims to reduce crime or disorder in certain public places caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there.
9. The Bylaw achieves this by providing a framework that enables alcohol bans to be made by resolution of the relevant delegated authorities – the Regulatory Committee, Auckland Domain Committee or local boards. Alcohol bans are enforced by the New Zealand Police.
The Regulatory Committee have decided to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw

10. The Regulatory Committee requested staff commence the process to amend the Bylaw on 9 May 2019 (REG/2019/28). The process leading to this decision is summarised below.

11 April 2019 (REG/2019/19) Regulatory Committee endorsed the statutory bylaw review findings that:

- a bylaw about the consumption or possession of alcohol in public places is still the most appropriate way to address crime or disorder in certain public places caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there
- the current Bylaw does not give rise to any implications under, and is not inconsistent with, the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
- the current Bylaw structure and wording could be improved.

9 May 2019 (REG/2019/28) Regulatory Committee instructed staff to draft an amended Bylaw (Option two) after considering four options:

- Option one: status quo – retain Bylaw that makes alcohol bans by resolution
- Option two: amend the current Bylaw – improve the status quo
- Option three: replace the current Bylaw – new bylaw that contains all alcohol bans
- Option four: revoke Bylaw – no bylaw and instead rely on other existing methods.

Staff prepared a proposal in line with decisions of the Regulatory Committee

11. Staff have prepared a draft statement of proposal (draft proposal) to implement the decision of the Regulatory Committee to amend the Bylaw (Attachment A).

12. The draft proposal includes the reasons and decisions leading to the proposed amendments and a comparison between the existing and amended bylaws.

The local board has an opportunity to provide its views on the proposal

13. The local board now has an opportunity to provide its views on the draft proposal in Attachment A by resolution to the Regulatory Committee before it is finalised for public consultation.

14. For example, the local board could support the draft proposal for public consultation, recommend changes before it is finalised, or defer comment until after it has considered public feedback on the proposal.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

The draft proposal makes improvements to the current alcohol control bylaw

15. The draft proposal seeks to improve the use of alcohol bans for major events and make the Bylaw easier to read and understand. The table below summarises the proposed changes.

Summary of proposed changes to the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposals</th>
<th>Reasons for proposals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Make new event-based temporary alcohol bans for all major events at Mount Smart Stadium, Western Springs Stadium, Eden Park and Auckland Domain in the Bylaw.</td>
<td>Including new event-based temporary alcohol bans made in the Bylaw:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Council’s Events Policy refers to major events as events having a regional, national and international profile.
Proposals | Reasons for proposals
--- | ---
- The new event-based temporary alcohol bans will replace existing event-based temporary alcohol bans made by resolution for Mount Smart Stadium, Eden Park and Auckland Domain for ‘Christmas in the Park’ and the Lantern Festival. Changes to these existing resolutions would:
  - for Mount Smart Stadium extend the ban to apply to all major events, not just concerts
  - for Eden Park extend the ban to include Eden Park stadium, and two fan trails if they are activated as part of the event
  - for Auckland Domain extend the ban to all major events (not just the Lantern Festival) and extend the times of the ban to start one hour earlier and finish one hour later.
The ban for the Auckland Domain ‘Christmas in the Park’ event would remain unchanged.
- Replace with a related information note clauses about alcohol ban signage, and clauses about legislative decision-making criteria.
- Clarify exceptions to alcohol bans for licensed premises and the transport of alcohol, council’s ability to make temporary alcohol bans and Bylaw wording.
- more easily enables a preventative approach to alcohol-related crime or disorder at or near event venues used for major events
- removes time and cost to process individual requests for event-based temporary alcohol bans where:
  - the event venue has in the past, is currently, and will in the future be used for major events
  - a ban has been used in the past for major events at the event venue.
- creates more consistent event-based temporary alcohol ban times and application.

The draft proposal complies with statutory requirements
16. The draft proposal has been prepared in accordance with statutory requirements and best practice drafting guidelines:
- The proposed inclusion of event-based temporary alcohol bans for major events at certain venues in the Bylaw is a reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms because the bans only apply temporarily to a limited area for large scale events.
- The amended Bylaw is a more appropriate form of bylaw because the inclusion of event-based temporary alcohol bans for major events at certain venues enables a preventative approach to alcohol-related crime or disorder. The amended Bylaw would also be easier to read and understand.
- The amended Bylaw has no implications under, and is not inconsistent with, the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (the Act). There are potential limitations to freedoms protected by the Act of expression, peaceful assembly, movement, security against unreasonable search and seizure, and to not be arbitrarily arrested. These limitations are justified because alcohol bans help prevent harm to the public, and because council’s ability to make alcohol bans is subject to legislative criteria which ensures any ban is justified, appropriate and proportionate.

2 MT/2017/144 (Mt Smart); AE/2015/119 (Eden Park); RBC/2015/41 and WTM/2016/110 (Christmas in the Park); ADC/2017/43 (Lantern Festival).
3 There are two Eden Park Fan Trails designed for fans to walk to Eden Park. One starts at Ponsonby Road (activated on ‘match days’) and one starts from Queen Elizabeth Square (last used during the 2011 Rugby World Cup).
4 Section 147A of the Local Government Act 2002.
Staff recommend the local board consider providing its views on the proposal
17. Staff recommend that the local board consider the draft proposal and whether it wishes to provide its views to the Regulatory Committee.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement
18. There are no implications for climate change arising from this decision.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
19. The draft proposal impacts the operation of units across the council group involved in events, processing alcohol ban requests and alcohol ban signage. Those units are aware of the impacts of the proposal and their implementation role.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
20. The Bylaw is important to local boards as they have the delegated authority to make local alcohol bans, and because alcohol bans help to improve public safety in their local areas.
21. The main view of local board members during the bylaw review was to retain local board decision-making authority for local alcohol bans. The proposal supports this by retaining the current decision-making authority. The process for the local board to make alcohol bans by resolution will remain the same.
22. The local board has an opportunity in this report to provide its views on the proposal to the Regulatory Committee.
23. The local board will also have further opportunity to provide its views to a Bylaw Panel on any public feedback to the proposal from people in the local board area.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
24. The Bylaw has significance for Māori as users and kaitiaki / guardians of public space. Māori are also over-represented in alcohol-related hospital visits, the criminal justice system and as victims of crime.
25. Māori health advocacy organisations, Te Puni Kōkiri and the Maunga Authority support the use of alcohol bans as a tool to reduce alcohol-related harm.
26. The draft proposal supports this view by retaining the ability for council to use alcohol bans.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
27. There are no financial implications to the local board for any decision to support the draft proposal for public consultation. The Governing Body at a later date will consider any financial implications associated with public notification and signage.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
28. There is a reputational risk that the draft proposal or the local board’s views do not reflect the views of people in the local board area. This risk would be partly mitigated by future public consultation processes. The local board will have an opportunity to consider any public feedback and provide its formal views to a Bylaw Panel prior to the final decision.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

29. Staff will present a proposal and any local board views to the Regulatory Committee on 1 September 2020. The next steps are shown in the diagram below.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth Osborne - Policy Analyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Wilson - Team Leader Bylaws</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Helping to protect the public
Reducing alcohol-related crime and disorder

Enabling alcohol bans to be made that prohibit alcohol in certain public places where crime or disorder is caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there

Statement of Proposal to amend the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014. Public consultation takes place from [date] to [date].
1 Have your say

Helping to protect the public

Aucklanders drink alcohol in public places every day, for example at a family picnic, licensed venue or concert. Most people drink responsibly and without having any negative impact on others. Sometimes drinking in public places can cause or worsen crime or disorder there. For example, drinkers may make too much noise, leave litter or graffiti, urinate in public, commit vandalism or theft, intimidate or assault others, trespass, or use vehicles recklessly. This can negatively affect nearby residents’ sleep, reduce the recreational or visual amenity of the place, make people feel unsafe, and place drinkers or those around them in danger of physical harm.

How Auckland Council keeps you safe

We use a bylaw to enable us to make alcohol bans that prohibit alcohol in certain public places (for example a park).

The current ability to make alcohol bans is included in the Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau Te Ture a Rohe Whakararahia Waipiro 2014 / Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014.

Improving how we make alcohol bans

We recently checked how the rules are working and identified improvements.

We propose changes to the Bylaw that would:

- make new event-based temporary alcohol bans for major events at Mount Smart Stadium, Western Springs Stadium, Eden Park and the Auckland Domain in the Bylaw
- use related information notes to replace clauses about alcohol ban signage and to replace clauses that duplicate legislative decision-making criteria
- clarify exceptions to alcohol bans for licensed premises and the transport of alcohol, and to clarify council’s ability to make temporary alcohol bans
- make the Bylaw wording easier to read and understand.

Other key aspects of the current Bylaw and its implementation will remain unchanged, for example:

- all local boards, the Auckland Domain Committee and the Regulatory Committee will continue to have delegated authority to make alcohol bans
- no changes to current alcohol bans (except for the event-based temporary alcohol bans above).

We want to know what you think

Starting on [date] through to [date], we want you to tell us what you think about the proposed amendments to the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014.

Visit [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say) for more information, to give your feedback and to find out where you can drop in to a ‘have your say’ event.
What is the Bylaw

The Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau Te Tūre ā-Rohe Whakararata Waipiro 2014, Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014, was made on 30 October 2014.

The purpose of the Bylaw is to reduce crime or disorder in certain public places that is caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there. The Bylaw seeks to achieve this by enabling council to make alcohol bans that prohibit alcohol in those public places (including in a vehicle).

Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 framework
What council proposes to change

Improving how we make alcohol bans

We recently checked how the rules are working and identified improvements.

Council is proposing to better reduce alcohol-related crime and disorder in public places by making amendments to the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014. The proposed amendments are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposals</th>
<th>Reasons for proposals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Make new event-based temporary alcohol bans for all major events at Mount Smart Stadium, Western Springs Stadium, Eden Park and Auckland Domain in the Bylaw.</td>
<td>Including new event-based temporary alcohol bans made in the Bylaw:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The new event-based temporary alcohol bans will replace existing event-based temporary alcohol bans made by resolution(^1) for Mount Smart Stadium, Eden Park and Auckland Domain for ‘Christmas in the Park’ and the Lantern Festival. Changes to these existing resolutions would:</td>
<td>• more easily enables a preventative approach to alcohol-related crime or disorder at or near event venues used for major events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o for Mount Smart Stadium extend the ban to apply to all major events, not just concerts</td>
<td>• removes time and cost to process individual requests for event-based temporary alcohol bans where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o for Eden Park extend the ban to include Eden Park stadium, and two fan trails if they are activated as part of the event(^2)</td>
<td>o the event venue has in the past, is currently, and will in the future be used for major events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o for Auckland Domain extend the ban to all major events (not just the Lantern Festival) and extend the times of the ban to start one hour earlier and finish one hour later.</td>
<td>o a ban has been used in the past for major events at the event venue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ban for the Auckland Domain ‘Christmas in the Park’ event would remain unchanged.</td>
<td>• create more consistent event-based temporary alcohol ban times and application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Replace with a related information note clauses about alcohol ban signage, and clauses about legislative decision-making criteria.</td>
<td>Replacing some clauses with related information notes and providing clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Clarify exceptions to alcohol bans for licensed premises and the transport of alcohol, council’s ability to make temporary alcohol bans and Bylaw wording.</td>
<td>• removes provisions that are unnecessary to state in the Bylaw but are useful as extra information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• provides rules that are easier to read and understand.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want to know more, Appendix A shows what the proposed amended Alcohol Control Bylaw would look like. Appendix B provides a copy of the existing Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014. Appendix C provides a summary of the differences between the existing and amended bylaw.

\(^1\) MT/2017/144 (Mt Smart), AE/2015/119 (Eden Park), RBC/2015/41 and WTM/2016/110 (Christmas in the Park), ADC/2017/43 (Lantern Festival).

\(^2\) There are two Eden Park Fan Trails designed for fans to walk to Eden Park. One starts at Ponsonby Road (activated on ‘match days’) and one starts from Queen Elizabeth Square (last used during the 2011 Rugby World Cup).
4 How we implement the Bylaw

Making decisions using evidence
Council uses evidence to decide whether to make, amend or replace an alcohol ban by resolution.

Before making an alcohol ban by resolution, the Local Government Act 2002 requires council to be satisfied that there is evidence of a high level of crime or disorder in the area which has been caused by or made worse by alcohol consumption in that same area.

Evidence can include witness accounts of crime or disorder, photos of litter or damage, and callouts to council noise control and the Police. The Local Government Act 2002 also requires any alcohol ban to be appropriate and proportionate in terms of the nature and scale of the crime or disorder and justifiable as a reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms.

Erecting and maintaining signage
Council erects and maintains alcohol ban signage. Signage informs people of the alcohol ban area and hours. An internal policy guides the form and placement of alcohol ban signage.

Police enforcement of alcohol bans
The New Zealand Police are responsible for enforcing alcohol bans made under the Bylaw.

Anyone can report a breach of an alcohol ban to the Police. Police respond to reports of alcohol ban breaches as soon as possible depending on the nature of the issues and other priorities.

Police may use powers of search, seizure and arrest under the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce alcohol bans. For breaches of alcohol bans, the Police may issue an infringement fee of $250.
5  How we got here

Decisions leading to the proposed changes

The Local Government Act 2002 requires the council to review its bylaws periodically to determine whether they are effective, efficient and still necessary to address the problem. We also check that the Bylaw is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

Auckland Council reviewed the existing Bylaw by engaging with stakeholders3 and undertaking research. Council reported its findings and considered options in response to the findings at meetings in April and May 2019.

This statement of proposal was approved for public consultation by the Governing Body in September 2020. This begins the formal process to make amendments to the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014.

Bylaw review and approval process

attachment A

Item 23

Go to: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say if you would like to view more information about the above decisions, including the findings from the statutory bylaw review and options we considered to respond to those findings.

---

3 Council engaged with a range of stakeholders including the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, the New Zealand Police, Alcohol Harm Watch, Health Promotion Agency, Auckland Regional Public Health Service, To Puni Kōrū and Māori public health advocates.
We want your input

You have an opportunity to tell us your views.
We would like to know what you think about the proposed amendments to the Alcohol Control Bylaw.
Anyone can give feedback on the proposal, including individuals, organisations and businesses.

Give us your feedback
Starting on #month 2020 through to #month 2020 we are asking for feedback on proposed amendments to the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014. Anyone can give feedback.

You can give your feedback:
• online at our website www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say
• in person at one of our ‘Have your say’ events – visit our website for details
Visit www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say for more information.

Online services are available at our libraries.
Your name and feedback will be available to the public in our reports and online. All other personal details will remain private.
Appendix A: Proposed amended Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2020
Te Ture ā-Rohe
Whakararata Waipiro 2014
Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014

(as at dd month 2021)

made by the Governing Body of Auckland Council
in resolution GB/2014/121
on 30 October 2014

Bylaw made under sections 145 and 147 of the Local Government Act 2002.
Summary
This summary is not part of the Bylaw but explains the general effects. Sometimes drinking in public places can cause or worsen crime or disorder there. For example, drinkers may make too much noise, leave litter or graffiti, urinate in public, commit vandalism or theft, intimidate or assault others, trespass, or use vehicles recklessly. This can negatively affect nearby residents’ sleep, reduce the recreational or visual amenity of the place, make people feel unsafe, and place drinkers or those around them in danger of physical harm. The purpose of this Bylaw is to reduce crime or disorder in certain public places that is caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there, by –

- using alcohol bans to prohibit people from consuming, bringing or possessing alcohol in certain public places at certain times (clause 6)
- setting out how council may make a new alcohol ban by resolution (clauses 7 and 8)
- specifying event-based temporary alcohol bans (Schedule 1)
- referencing the full list of alcohol bans and maps (viewable on council’s website).

Other parts of this Bylaw assist with its administration by –

- stating its name, when it comes into force and where it applies (clauses 1, 2 and 3)
- stating the purpose of this Bylaw and defining key terms (clauses 4 and 5)
- referencing the powers of the New Zealand Police to enforce this Bylaw, including the issue of $250 infringement fines (Part 4)
- ensuring existing resolutions continue to apply and incomplete enforcement action can continue where relevant (Part 5).

Cover page reformatted and Summary inserted in accordance with Clause 2(2).
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 1

#### Preliminary provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 2

#### Alcohol consumption and possession in public places

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Alcohol prohibited in public places where an alcohol ban applies</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Part 3

#### Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Council may make an alcohol ban</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Procedure for making an alcohol ban</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 4

#### Enforcement powers, offences and penalties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Police can use statutory powers and other methods to enforce this Bylaw</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>A person can be penalised for not complying with this Bylaw</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 5

#### Savings and transitional provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Existing resolutions continue to apply</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Existing inquiries to be completed under this Bylaw</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule 1 Event-Based Temporary Alcohol Bans</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Title  
(1) This Bylaw is the Te Ture ā-Rohe Whakararata Waipiro 2014, Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014.  
Clause 1 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

2 Commencement  
(1) This Bylaw comes into force on 18 December 2014.  
(2) Amendments to this Bylaw by resolution GB/####/## come into force on 01 June 2021.

   Related information about amendments  
   Council decided on dd month year to make various amendments to the Bylaw. The majority of the amendments were to make the Bylaw easier to read and understand. Key changes included:  
   - making new event-based temporary alcohol bans in Schedule 1  
   - using related information notes to replace clauses about alcohol ban signage and to replace clauses that duplicate legislative decision-making criteria  
   - clarifying exceptions to alcohol bans for licensed premises and the transport of alcohol, and clarifying council’s ability to make temporary alcohol bans.  
   A comparison of the Bylaw before and after the amendments were made can be viewed in Item # of the Auckland Council Governing Body meeting agenda dated dd month year.

   Clause 2 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

3 Application  
(1) This Bylaw applies to Auckland.

Part 1  
Preliminary provisions

4 Purpose  
(1) The purpose of this Bylaw is to reduce crime or disorder in certain public places that is caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there.

   Clause 4 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

5 Interpretation  
(1) In this Bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires, –  
   Alcohol has the meaning given by section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.  
   Auckland has the meaning given by section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009.
Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw
Part 2

Alcohol consumption and possession in public places

6 Alcohol prohibited in public places where an alcohol ban applies

(1) A person must not consume, bring or possess alcohol in any public place or in any vehicle in any public place where—

(a) an alcohol ban made by council in accordance with clause 7 of this Bylaw applies; or

(b) an alcohol ban in a Schedule of this Bylaw applies.

(2) However, subclause (1) does not apply in those circumstances described in section 147(4) or section 147(1)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002.

---

Related information about alcohol bans
A list of all alcohol bans made using clause 7 and related maps is attached at the end of this Bylaw for information only, and can be viewed on council’s [website](#).

Related information about exceptions – Transport of alcohol
In section 147(4) of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020), an alcohol ban does not apply in the case of alcohol in an unopened container, —

“(a) the transport of the alcohol from licensed premises next to a public place, if—

(i) it was lawfully bought on those premises for consumption off those premises; and

(ii) it is promptly removed from the public place; or

(b) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place for delivery to licensed premises next to the public place; or

(c) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place to premises next to a public place by, or for delivery to, a resident of the premises or his or her bona fide visitors; or

(d) the transport of the alcohol from premises next to a public place to a place outside the public place if—

(i) the transport is undertaken by a resident of those premises; and

(ii) the alcohol is promptly removed from the public place.”

This may include for example, transporting alcohol from a supermarket to your home, from your home to a BYO restaurant or from your home to a friend’s house.

Related information about exceptions – Licensed premises
In section 147(1)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020), exceptions apply to an alcohol ban where a licence is held under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (Subpart 1 of Part 2). This may include for example, buying alcohol at an event at a park that holds a special licence or dining on the footpath at a restaurant that holds an on-licence providing for BYO alcohol.

Clause 6 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).
7 Council may make an alcohol ban

(1) Council may make an alcohol ban for the purpose of prohibiting or otherwise regulating or controlling, either generally or for one or more specified periods, any or all of the following:

(a) the consumption, bringing or possession of alcohol in public places; and

(b) in conjunction with (a), the presence or consumption of alcohol in vehicles, or vehicles of stated kinds or descriptions, in public places.

(2) Council may amend, replace or revoke an alcohol ban in accordance with clause 8 with all necessary modifications.

Clause 7 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

8 Procedure for making an alcohol ban

(1) Council must, before making an alcohol ban in clause 7 –

(a) comply with decision-making requirements under the Local Government Act 2002; and

(b) consider using one of the following standard times where appropriate in relation to the requirements in subclause 2(a) –

(i) 24 hours, 7 days a week (at all times alcohol ban);

(ii) 7pm to 7am daily (evening alcohol ban);

(iii) 10pm to 7am daylight saving and 7pm to 7am outside daylight saving (night-time alcohol ban);

(iv) 7pm on the day before to 7am on the day after any weekend, public holiday or Christmas / New Year holiday period (weekend and holiday alcohol ban).

Related information about making an alcohol ban

- Council may make a permanent or temporary alcohol ban by resolution in clause 7 or by making a bylaw. The process to amend, replace or revoke an alcohol ban is similar to the process that made the ban.

- The Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020) prescribes the criteria to make an alcohol ban in sections 147B (for resolutions) and 147A (for bylaws). The criteria cannot be changed by council.

- For permanent alcohol bans by resolution or in a bylaw, the statutory criteria requires:
  - evidence of a high level of crime or disorder in the area caused by or made worse by alcohol consumption in that same area
  - the ban to be appropriate and proportionate in light of the crime or disorder
  - the ban to be justified as a reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms.

- For temporary alcohol bans in Schedule 1, the statutory criteria requires the alcohol ban to be justified as a reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms.
• Before making a decision, council must also comply with the general decision-making requirements under Subpart 1 of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020). This could include considering –
  o complementary or alternative solutions to an alcohol ban, for example locking gates, public bins, lighting, CCTV and Māori or Pacific Wardens
  o views of people likely to be affected by or interested in the alcohol ban, for example nearby residents or businesses, community groups, and the New Zealand Police
  o the nature, severity and frequency of alcohol-related crime or disorder
  o whether the crime or disorder is a result of displacement from an existing alcohol ban
  o whether an alcohol ban would result in displacement of the crime or disorder
  o whether a Crime Prevention through Environmental Design assessment is needed.
• Council must under clause 8 consider standard times to improve consistency in Auckland, however it may also consider other times more appropriate and proportionate in light of evidence.

Related information about making an alcohol ban – making a request
• Members of the public (for example community groups, businesses and the New Zealand Police) may request council to make an alcohol ban at any time, with supporting evidence.

Related information about alcohol ban signage
• Council uses alcohol ban signage to inform, educate and assist with enforcement.
• The Governor General may use section 147C of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020) to make rules about alcohol ban signage. No rules have been made to date.

Clause 8 replaced in accordance with Clause 2(2).

Part 4
Enforcement powers, offences and penalties

9 Police can use statutory powers and other methods to enforce this Bylaw

(1) A Police constable may use their powers under the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce this Bylaw.

Related information about enforcement
The New Zealand Police are responsible for enforcing alcohol bans and have powers relating to search, seizure and arrest under sections 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020).

Clause 9 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).
10 A person can be penalised for not complying with this Bylaw

(1) A person who fails to comply with Part 2 of this Bylaw commits an offence and is liable to a penalty under the Local Government Act 2002.

**Related information about penalties**
A person who breaches an alcohol ban commits an offence and is liable to an infringement fee of $250 under section 4 of the Local Government (Alcohol Ban Breaches) Regulations 2013 (as printed on 18 December 2013).

Clause 10 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

Part 5

Savings and transitional provisions

11 Existing resolutions continue to apply

(1) This clause applies to all resolutions made under this Bylaw prior to amendments in clause 2(2) coming into force.

(2) Every resolution made continues to apply as if made after the amendments to this Bylaw until the expiration date specified in the resolution or until amended, replaced or revoked by council, whichever comes first.

Clause 11 inserted in accordance with Clause 2(2).

12 Existing inquiries to be completed under this Bylaw

(1) Any compliance or enforcement action by council under this Bylaw that was not completed prior to amendments in clause 2(2) coming into force will continue to be actioned under this Bylaw as if the amendments had not been made.

Clause 12 inserted in accordance with Clause 2(2).
### Schedule 1

**Event-Based Temporary Alcohol Bans**

[Attached maps will be formatted to council communication standards prior to notification]

In this Schedule, "major events" has the same meaning as "large scale events" in section 147A of the Local Government Act 2002.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Alcohol Ban Area</th>
<th>Operative Time</th>
<th>Map number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Domain major events alcohol ban</td>
<td>Auckland Domain</td>
<td>8am on the day of any major event at Auckland Domain to 6am on the day after that event</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(excluding 'Christmas in the Park')</td>
<td>Associated carpark areas and sports fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Domain 'Christmas in the Park'</td>
<td>Auckland Domain</td>
<td>4pm on the Friday before any 'Christmas in the Park' event at the Auckland Domain to 8am on the following Monday after that event</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alcohol ban</td>
<td>Associated carpark areas, sports fields and surrounding streets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eden Park major events alcohol ban</td>
<td>Eden Park</td>
<td>12 hours before any major event at Eden Park to 12 hours after that event</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surrounding streets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fan Trail if activated as part of the event</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mt Smart Stadium major events alcohol ban</td>
<td>Mt Smart Stadium</td>
<td>6am on the day of any major event at Mt Smart Stadium to 6am on the day after that event</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surrounding streets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Springs major events alcohol ban</td>
<td>Western Springs Stadium</td>
<td>6am on the day of any major event at Western Springs Stadium to 6am on the day after that event</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western Springs Lakeside</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western Springs Outer Fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surrounding streets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related information about event-based (temporary) alcohol bans**

- More information on major events can be found in council's [Events Policy](#). The policy describes major events as events that have a regional, national and international profile. Examples of major events where a temporary alcohol ban could apply include concerts (Six60 at Western Springs), festivals (Lantern Festival at Auckland Domain), and sporting events (Warriors at Mount Smart).
- There are two Eden Park Fan Trails. One is a 2.3 kilometre walking route to Eden Park activated on ‘match days’, starting at Western Park on Ponsonby Road. The second was activated last during the 2011 Rugby World Cup and is a 4 kilometre walking route to Eden Park from Queen Elizabeth Square.
Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw
Mt Smart Stadium - Major events

Regional

Hours of Operation: 6am on the day of the event to 6am the day after the event

Alcohol ban does not apply to areas covered by a Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 licence.
Item 23

Attachment A

Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw
### Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw

**Last updated**
**April 2021**

**Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014**

---

#### Related information, Bylaw history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 November 2010</td>
<td>Made legacy bylaws about alcohol control (Section 63, Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 November 2010</td>
<td>Commencement of legacy bylaws about alcohol control (Section 63, Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 July 2014</td>
<td>Review of legacy bylaws about alcohol control completed (RBC/2014/27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 July 2014</td>
<td>Proposal to make new bylaw about alcohol control and to revoke legacy bylaws (GB/2014/70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 October 2014</td>
<td>Made the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 (GB/2014/121)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 December 2014</td>
<td>Public notice of making of the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 and revocation of legacy bylaws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 April 2019</td>
<td>Commencement of Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 and revocation of legacy bylaws (GB/2014/121)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 September 2020</td>
<td>Proposal to make a new bylaw about alcohol control (GB/2020/##)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>## April 2021</td>
<td>Amended the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 (GB/2021/##)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>Public notice of amending the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 June 2021</td>
<td>Commencement of amendments to the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 (GB/2021/##).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


---

#### Related information, next bylaw review

This Bylaw must be reviewed by 11 April 2029. If not reviewed by this date, the Bylaw will expire on 11 April 2031.
Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014

Te Ture a Rohe Whakararata Waipiro 2014

(as at 30 October 2014)

Made by Governing Body of Auckland Council

Resolution in Council

30 October 2014

Pursuant to section 145 and 147 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Governing Body of Auckland Council makes the following bylaw about alcohol control matters.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Control of alcohol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Alcohol bans</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Making alcohol bans</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Signage</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Offences and Penalties</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 1
Preliminary provisions

1 Title
(1) This bylaw is the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014.

2 Commencement
(1) This bylaw comes into force on 18 December 2014.

3 Application
(1) This bylaw applies to Auckland.

4 Purpose
(1) The purpose of this bylaw is to control the consumption or possession of alcohol in public places to reduce alcohol related harm.

5 Interpretation
(1) In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires, -

Auckland has the meaning given by the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2010.

Explanatory Note: As at 20 September 2011, the definition in section 4 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 "...means the area within the boundaries determined by the Local Government Commission under section 33(1) (as that determination is given effect to by Order in Council under section 35(1))".

Alcohol has the meaning given by section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Explanatory Note: As at 01 April 2014, the definition in section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 "...means a substance—
(a) that—
(i) is or contains a fermented, distilled, or spirituous liquor; and
(ii) at 20℃ is found on analysis to contain 1.15% or more ethanol by volume; or
(b) that—
(i) is a frozen liquid, or a mixture of a frozen liquid and another substance or substances; and
(ii) is alcohol (within the meaning of paragraph (a)) when completely thawed to 20℃; or
(c) that, whatever its form, is found on analysis to contain 1.15% or more ethanol by weight in a form that can be assimilated by people."

Christmas / New Year holiday period means Christmas Eve (the day before Christmas Day) to the day after New Year’s Day as determined by the Holidays Act 2003.

Explanatory Note: As at 01 April 2014, section 45 of the Holidays Act 2003 specifies that where the public holiday falls on a Saturday or Sunday, the
public holiday must be treated as falling on the following Monday or Tuesday respectively.

Community-focused solutions mean alternative or complementary measures to an alcohol ban to reduce alcohol related harm. Examples include crime prevention through environmental design, local community initiatives, discussions with nearby licensees, youth and leadership development programmes, and partnering with Police, Ministry of Justice, sports clubs and town centre / business associations.

Council means the Governing Body of the Auckland Council or any person delegated to act on its behalf.

Explanatory Note: A list of delegations may be attached to this bylaw for information only purposes.

Licensed premises has the meaning given by section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Explanatory Note: As at 01 April 2014, the definition in section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 "... means any premises for which a licence [under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012] is held."

Public holiday has the same meaning given in the Holidays Act 2003.

Explanatory Note: As at 01 January 2014, the definition of public holiday in section 44 of the Holidays Act 2014 means "...
(a) Christmas Day;
(b) Boxing Day;
(c) New Year’s Day;
(d) 2 January;
(e) Wētāngi Day;
(f) Good Friday;
(g) Easter Monday;
(h) ANZAC Day:
(i) the birthday of the reigning Sovereign (observed on the first Monday in June);
(j) Labour Day (being the fourth Monday in October);
(k) the day of the anniversary of a province or the day locally observed as that day."

Public place has the meaning given by section 147 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Explanatory Note: As at 01 April 2014, the definition in section 147 of the Local Government Act 2002 "... means a place that is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from it; but does not include licensed premises."
(2) The Interpretation Act 1999 applies to this bylaw.

(3) Explanatory notes and additional information attached at the end of this bylaw are for information purposes only, do not form part of this bylaw, and may be made, amended, revoked or replaced by the council at any time without a formal process.

Part 2
Control of alcohol

6 Alcohol bans

(1) Every person is prohibited from consuming, bringing into, or possessing alcohol in any public place (including in a vehicle) in contravention of an alcohol ban made by the council in accordance with clause 7(1).

Explanatory note: As at 01 April 2014 under section 147(4) of the Local Government Act 2002, the prohibition in clause 6(1) does not apply to alcohol in an unopened container in the following circumstances “...
(a) the transport of the alcohol from licensed premises next to a public place, if—
   (i) it was lawfully bought on those premises for consumption off those premises; and
   (ii) it is promptly removed from the public place; or
(b) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place for delivery to licensed premises next to the public place; or
(c) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place to premises next to a public place by, or for delivery to, a resident of the premises or his or her bona fide visitors; or
(d) the transport of the alcohol from premises next to a public place to a place outside the public place if—
   (i) the transport is undertaken by a resident of those premises; and
   (ii) the alcohol is promptly removed from the public place.”

7 Making alcohol bans

(1) The council may make an alcohol ban for the purpose of prohibiting or otherwise regulating or controlling, either generally or for one or more specified periods, any or all of the following:
   (a) the consumption, bringing into or possession of alcohol in public places; and
   (b) in conjunction with (a), the presence or consumption of alcohol in vehicles, or vehicles of stated kinds or descriptions, in public places.

(2) The council must, before making an alcohol ban in clause 7(1) –
   (a) be satisfied that the alcohol ban gives effect to the purpose of the bylaw; and
   (b) comply with the decision-making requirements under Subpart 1 of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002; and
(c) comply with the criteria under section 147B of the Local Government Act 2002 as follows
   (i) be satisfied that there is documented evidence that the area to which the alcohol ban will apply has experienced a high level of crime or disorder that can be shown to have been caused or made worse by alcohol consumption in the area; and
   (ii) be satisfied that the alcohol ban is appropriate and proportionate in light of the evidence and can be justified as a reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms; and

(e) investigate and where appropriate, implement community-focused solutions as an alternative to or to complement an alcohol ban; and

(f) consider the views of the New Zealand Police; and

(g) consider the views of Maori; and

(h) consider the views of owners, occupiers, or persons that council has reason to believe are representative of the interests of owners or occupiers, of premises within the area to which the alcohol ban will apply; and

(i) consider the following times, where appropriate and not contrary to the requirements in subclause (2)(c) –
   (i) 24 hours, 7 days a week (at all times alcohol ban);
   (ii) 7pm to 7am daily (evening alcohol ban);
   (iii) 10pm to 7am daylight saving and 7pm to 7am outside daylight saving (night time alcohol ban);
   (iv) 7pm on the day before to 7am on the day after any weekend, public holiday or Christmas / New Year holiday period (weekend and holiday alcohol ban).

Explanatory note: The times in clause 7(2)(f) are a guide to improve consistency in times across Auckland, but recognises that in some instances use of the times specified may be clearly disproportionate to the evidence of the problem and therefore contrary to the statutory requirements in clause 7(2)(c) that requires alcohol bans be proportionate in light of the evidence.

(3) The council may, at any time, amend or revoke an alcohol ban in accordance with clause 7(1) and 7(2) with the necessary modifications.

8 Signage

(1) The council may make controls on any or all of the following in relation to signage for alcohol ban areas subject to compliance with any regulations under section 147C of the Local Government Act 2002:
   (a) require the council to erect and maintain signs indicating the existence or boundaries of an alcohol ban;
   (b) describe the placement of the signs
   (c) prescribe kinds of signs required to be erected and maintained (including, without limitation, content, images, maps, size, lettering, symbols, and colouring).
Part 3
Enforcement, offences, penalties

9 Enforcement
(1) A constable may use their powers under the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce this bylaw.

(2) In addition to their general powers under sections 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Police may exercise the power under section 170(2) of that Act (to search a container or vehicle immediately and without further notice) on specified dates or in relation to specified events notified in accordance with section 170(3) of that Act.

Explanatory note: As at 01 April 2014 under section 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002, a constable has powers of arrest, search and seizure in relation to alcohol bans.

10 Offences and penalties
(1) Every person who breaches this bylaw commits an offence.

(2) Every person who commits an offence under this bylaw is liable to a penalty under the Local Government Act 2002.

Explanatory note: As at 29 October 2013 the penalty for breaching an alcohol ban is an infringement fee of $250 under the Local Government (Alcohol Ban Breaches) Regulations 2013.
Additional Information to 
Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014

This document contains matters for information purposes only and does not form part of any bylaw. It includes matters made pursuant to a bylaw and other matters to assist in the ease of understanding, use and maintenance of a bylaw. The information contained in this document may be updated at any time.

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 History of bylaw ..........................................................</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Related Documents.........................................................</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Delegations for matters contained in bylaw ................................</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Register of Alcohol Bans .................................</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Enforcement Powers .........................................................</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Offences and Penalties .................................</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Monitoring and Review .................................</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 1
### History of Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date of Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Make   | Following liquor control bylaws in force on 31 Oct 2010 deemed to have been made by Auckland Council  
- Auckland City Council, Part 14 Liquor Control in Public Places  
- Franklin District Council, Liquor Control Bylaw 2008  
- Manukau City Council, Chapter 11 Liquor Control  
- North Shore City Council, Part 24 Control of consumption of liquor  
- Papakura District Council, Liquor Control in Public Places Bylaw 2008  
- Rodney District Council, Chapter 16 Liquor Bylaw  
| Lapse  | Previous liquor control bylaws (and consequently any resolutions made pursuant to those bylaws) to be allowed to lapse. | 30 Oct 2014      | GB/2014/121                                            | 31 Oct 2015   |
| Make   | Review of liquor control bylaws resulted in replacing the seven previous liquor control bylaws with the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014. | 30 Oct 2014      | GB/2014/121                                            | 18 Dec 2014   |

### Section 2
### Related Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title</th>
<th>Description of Document</th>
<th>Location of Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decision Minutes and</td>
<td>Decisions on submissions to Statement of Proposal</td>
<td><a href="http://infocouncil.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/Open/2014/10/GB">http://infocouncil.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/Open/2014/10/GB</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agenda</td>
<td></td>
<td>_20141030_MIN_4575.PDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>_20141030_AGN_4575_AT_PDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>_20140731_AGN_4571_AT_PDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://infocouncil.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz">http://infocouncil.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board 19 August 2020

Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw

| Item 23 |

---

**Attachment A**

**Section 3**

**Delegations for matters contained in bylaw**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function, Duty, Power to be Delegated</th>
<th>Delegated Authority</th>
<th>Date of Delegation Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement of Delegation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a Oversight of regulatory performance</td>
<td>The Regulatory Committee</td>
<td>7 Nov 2013</td>
<td>GB/2013/132 and GB/2016/237</td>
<td>7 Nov 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI 7 Make, amend or revoke permanent**(^1) and temporary**(^2) alcohol ban.</td>
<td>Regulatory Committee in relation to any public place described in **(^3)</td>
<td>30 Oct 2014</td>
<td>GB/2014/121</td>
<td>18 Dec 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make, amend or revoke permanent**(^1) and temporary**(^2) alcohol ban.</td>
<td>Local boards in relation to any public place excluding those public places described in **(^3)</td>
<td>30 Oct 2014</td>
<td>GB/2014/121</td>
<td>18 Dec 2014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*1 Permanent means an alcohol ban that applies for an indefinite period (e.g. 24/7, daily 9pm to 6am, public holidays).

*2 A temporary alcohol ban applies on specified dates or in relation to specified events (e.g. Christmas in the park). Decisions on temporary alcohol bans may authorise the use of enhanced search provisions under section 170(2) of the Local Government Act 2002.

*3 The Regulatory and Bylaws Committee has decision-making responsibility in relation to alcohol bans on –
(a) Any public place for which the Governing Body retains decision-making for non-regulatory activities as contained in the Long Term Plan.
(b) Any regional park, including any associated park, road, beach or foreshore area.
(c) All Tūpuna Maunga over which the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority is the Administering Authority, including the Tūpuna Maunga vested in the Tūpuna Taonga o Tāmaki Makaurau Trust under the Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau Collective Redress Act 2014.

Section 4
Register of current alcohol bans

Refer to council website for all alcohol ban maps (https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/licences-regulations/alcohol-bans-policies/Pages/alcohol-ban-maps.aspx).

Section 5
Enforcement powers for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legislative Provision</th>
<th>Description of Legislative Provision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002</td>
<td>A constable has powers of arrest, search and seizure in relation to alcohol bans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section 6
Offences and penalties for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>Description of Offence</th>
<th>Fine</th>
<th>Infringement Fee</th>
<th>Other Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cl 6</td>
<td>Breach of bylaw</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$250*</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Local Government (Alcohol Ban Breaches) Regulations 2013

Section 7
Monitoring and review for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Measured By</th>
<th>Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* None attached at this time.
Appendix C: Comparison of existing Alcohol Control Bylaw and proposed amended Bylaw

The table below shows the current text of the Bylaw compared with proposed amendments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Bylaw</th>
<th>Bylaw with proposed amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pursuant to section 145 and 147 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Governing Body of Auckland Council makes the following bylaw about alcohol control matters.</td>
<td>Bylaw made under sections 145 and 147 of the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summary

This summary is not part of the Bylaw but explains the general effects.

Sometimes drinking in public places can cause or worsen crime or disorder there. For example, drinkers may make too much noise, leave litter or graffiti, urinate in public, commit vandalism or theft, intimidate or assault others, trespass, or use vehicles recklessly.

This can negatively affect nearby residents' sleep, reduce the recreational or visual amenity of the place, make people feel unsafe, and place drinkers or those around them in danger of physical harm.

The purpose of this Bylaw is to reduce crime or disorder in certain public places that is caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there, by –

- using alcohol bans to prohibit people from consuming, bringing or possessing alcohol in certain public places at certain times (clause 6)
- setting out how council may make a new alcohol ban by resolution (clauses 7 and 8)
- specifying event-based temporary alcohol bans (Schedule 1)
- referencing the full list of alcohol bans and maps (viewable on council's website).

Other parts of this Bylaw assist with its administration by –

- stating its name, when it comes into force and where it applies (clauses 1, 2 and 3)
- stating the purpose of this Bylaw and defining key terms (clauses 4 and 5)
- referencing the powers of the New Zealand Police to enforce this Bylaw, including the issue of $250 infringement fines (Part 4)
- ensuring existing resolutions continue to apply and incomplete enforcement action can continue where relevant (Part 5).

Cover page reformatted and Summary inserted in accordance with Clause 2(2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 (1)</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>This bylaw is the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clause 1 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Existing Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Provision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 (1)</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (1)</td>
<td>Application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commencement**
This bylaw comes into force on 18 December 2014.

**Application**
This bylaw applies to Auckland.

### Bylaw with proposed amendments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Provision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 (1)</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (1)</td>
<td>Application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commencement**
This Bylaw comes into force on 18 December 2014.

**Amendments**
Amendments to this Bylaw by resolution GB/####/#### come into force on 01 June 2020.

**Related information about amendments**
Council decided on dd month year to make various amendments to the Bylaw. The majority of the amendments were to make the Bylaw easier to read and understand. Key changes included:
- making new event-based (temporary) alcohol bans in Schedule 1
- using related information notes to replace clauses about alcohol ban signage and to replace clauses that duplicate legislative decision-making criteria
- clarifying exceptions to alcohol bans for licensed premises and the transport of alcohol, and clarifying council's ability to make temporary alcohol bans.

A comparison of the Bylaw before and after the amendments were made can be viewed in Item 3 of the Auckland Council Governing Body meeting agenda dated dd month year.

Clause 2 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

**Application**
This Bylaw applies to Auckland.

### Part 1 Preliminary provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Provision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 (1)</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (1)</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Purpose**
The purpose of this bylaw is to control the consumption or possession of alcohol in public places to reduce alcohol related harm.

**Interpretation**
In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires, –

**Alcohol**
has the meaning given by section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

**Alcohol**
has the meaning given by section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
## Existing Bylaw

**Explanatory Note:** As at 01 April 2014, the definition in section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 "...means a substance—

(a) that—
   (i) is or contains a fermented, distilled, or spirituous liquor, and
   (ii) at 20°C is found on analysis to contain 1.15% or more ethanol by volume; or

(b) that—
   (i) is a frozen liquid, or a mixture of a frozen liquid and another substance or substances, and
   (ii) is alcohol (within the meaning of paragraph (a)) when completely thawed to 20°C; or

(c) that, whatever its form, is found on analysis to contain 1.15% or more ethanol by weight in a form that can be assimilated by people.

**Auckland** has the meaning given by the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2010.

**Explanatory Note:** As at 20 September 2011, the definition in section 4 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 "...means the area within the boundaries determined by the Local Government Commission under section 33(1) (as that determination is given effect to by Order in Council under section 35(1))".

## Bylaw with proposed amendments

**Auckland** has the meaning given by section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009.

### Related information

The Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 enabled the Local Government Commission to determine Auckland's boundaries in a map titled [LGC-Ak R1](#). The boundaries were formally adopted by [Order in Council](#) on 15 March 2010, and came into effect on 1 November 2010.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Existing Bylaw</strong></th>
<th><strong>Bylaw with proposed amendments</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christmas / New Year holiday period</strong> means Christmas Eve (the day before Christmas Day) to the day after New Year's Day as determined by the Holidays Act 2003.</td>
<td><strong>Christmas / New Year holiday period</strong> means Christmas Eve (the day before Christmas Day) to the day after New Year's Day as determined by the Holidays Act 2003.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanatory Note:</strong> As at 01 April 2014, section 45 of the Holidays Act 2003 specifies that where the public holiday falls on a Saturday or Sunday, the public holiday must be treated as falling on the following Monday or Tuesday respectively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community-focused solutions</strong> mean alternative or complementary measures to an alcohol ban to reduce alcohol related harm. Examples include crime prevention through environmental design, local community initiatives, discussions with nearby licensees, youth and leadership development programmes, and partnering with Police, Ministry of Justice, sports clubs and town centre / business associations.</td>
<td><strong>Council</strong> means the Governing Body of the Auckland Council or any person delegated or authorised to act on its behalf.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Explanatory Note:** A list of delegations may be attached to this bylaw for information only purposes. | **Related information about who can make an alcohol ban** Council has delegated the making of alcohol bans by resolution under clause 7 to –  
  • local boards for local parks, streets and carparks as at 30 October 2014 (GB/2014/121)  
  • the Regulatory Committee for areas of regional significance as at 30 October 2014 (GB2/2014/121)  
  • the Auckland Domain Committee for the Auckland Domain as at 1 November 2016 (GB/2016/237).  
  The Governing Body of Auckland Council is responsible for making alcohol bans in all other public places, and for any alcohol bans in Schedule 1. |
| **Council** means the Governing Body of the Auckland Council or any person delegated or authorised to act on its behalf. | **Related information about who can make an alcohol ban** Council has delegated the making of alcohol bans by resolution under clause 7 to –  
  • local boards for local parks, streets and carparks as at 30 October 2014 (GB/2014/121)  
  • the Regulatory Committee for areas of regional significance as at 30 October 2014 (GB2/2014/121)  
  • the Auckland Domain Committee for the Auckland Domain as at 1 November 2016 (GB/2016/237).  
  The Governing Body of Auckland Council is responsible for making alcohol bans in all other public places, and for any alcohol bans in Schedule 1. |

**Licensed premises** has the meaning given by section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

**Explanatory Note:** As at 01 April 2014, the definition in section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 “… means any premises for which a licence [under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012] is held.”
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Bylaw</th>
<th>Bylaw with proposed amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public holiday</strong> has the same meaning given in the Holidays Act 2003.</td>
<td><strong>Public holiday</strong> has the same meaning given in the <a href="#"><em>Holidays Act 2003</em></a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanatory Note: As at 01 January 2014, the definition of public holiday in section 44 of the Holidays Act 2014 means “...”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Christmas Day;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Boxing Day;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) New Year’s Day;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) 2 January;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Waitangi Day;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) Good Friday;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) Easter Monday;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) ANZAC Day;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) the birthday of the reigning Sovereign (observed on the first Monday in June);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) Labour Day (being the fourth Monday in October);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k) the day of the anniversary of a province or the day locally observed as that day.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public place</strong> has the meaning given by section 147 of the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
<td><strong>Public place</strong> has the meaning given by <a href="#"><em>section 147</em></a> of the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanatory Note: As at 01 April 2014, the definition in section 147 of the Local Government Act 2002 “...” means a place that is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from it; but does not include licensed premises.”</td>
<td>Related information: The Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 1 July 2018) states a public place – (a) means a place that is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from it; but (b) does not include licensed premises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) does not include licensed premises.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vehicle</strong> has the meaning given by <a href="#"><em>section 2(1)</em></a> of the Land Transport Act 1998.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Existing Bylaw

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>The Interpretation Act 1999 applies to this bylaw. Related information does not form part of this Bylaw and may be inserted, changed or removed without any formality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Explanatory notes and additional information attached at the end of this bylaw are for information purposes only, do not form part of this bylaw, and may be made, amended, revoked or replaced by the council at any time without a formal process. The Interpretation Act 1999 applies to this Bylaw. Clause 5 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bylaw with proposed amendments

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control of alcohol</th>
<th>Alcohol consumption and possession in public places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Part 2**
6 Alcohol bans

(1) Every person is prohibited from consuming, bringing into, or possessing alcohol in any public place (including in a vehicle) in contravention of an alcohol ban made by the council in accordance with clause 7(1).

Explanatory note: As at 01 April 2014 under section 147(4) of the Local Government Act 2002, the prohibition in clause 6(1) does not apply to alcohol in an unopened container in the following circumstances:

(a) the transport of the alcohol from licensed premises next to a public place, if—
   (i) it was lawfully bought on those premises for consumption off those premises; and
   (ii) it is promptly removed from the public place, or

(b) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place for delivery to licensed premises next to the public place; or

(c) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place to premises next to a public place by, or for delivery to, a resident of the premises or her or his bona fide visitors; or

(d) the transport of the alcohol from premises next to a place outside the public place if—
   (i) the transport is undertaken by a resident of those premises, and
   (ii) the alcohol is promptly removed from the public place.

6 Alcohol prohibited in public places where an alcohol ban applies

(1) A person must not consume, bring or possess alcohol in any public place or in any vehicle in any public place where—

(a) an alcohol ban made by council in accordance with clause 7 of this Bylaw applies; or

(b) an alcohol ban in a Schedule of this Bylaw applies.

(2) However, subclause (1) does not apply in those circumstances described in section 147(4) or section 147(1)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002.

Related information about alcohol bans

A list of all alcohol bans made using clause 7 and related maps is attached at the end of this Bylaw for information only, and can be viewed on council’s website.

Related information about exceptions – Transport of alcohol

In section 147(4) of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020), an alcohol ban does not apply in the case of alcohol in an unopened container to,—

"(a) the transport of the alcohol from licensed premises next to a public place, if—
   (i) it was lawfully bought on those premises for consumption off those premises; and
   (ii) it is promptly removed from the public place; or

(b) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place for delivery to licensed premises next to the public place; or

(c) the transport of the alcohol from outside a public place to premises next to a public place by, or for delivery to, a resident of the premises or her or his bona fide visitors; or

(d) the transport of the alcohol from premises next to a place outside the public place if—
   (i) the transport is undertaken by a resident of those premises; and
   (ii) the alcohol is promptly removed from the public place."

This may include for example, transporting alcohol from a supermarket to your home, from your home to a BYO restaurant or from your home to a friend’s house.

Related information about exceptions – Licensed premises

In section 147(1)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020), exceptions apply to an alcohol ban where a licence is held under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (Subpart 1 of Part 3). This may include for example, buying alcohol at an event at a park that holds a special licence or dining on the footpath at a restaurant that holds an on-licence providing for BYO alcohol.

Clause 6 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).
## Attachment A

**Item 23**

### Statement of proposal to amend the Alcohol Control Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Bylaw</th>
<th>Bylaw with proposed amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3 Controls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board**

19 August 2020
7 Making alcohol bans

(1) The council may make an alcohol ban for the purpose of prohibiting or otherwise regulating or controlling, either generally or for one or more specified periods, any or all of the following:
   (a) the consumption, bringing into or possession of alcohol in public places; and
   (b) in conjunction with (a), the presence or consumption of alcohol in vehicles, or vehicles of stated kinds or descriptions, in public places.

(2) The council must, before making an alcohol ban in clause 7(1) –
   (a) be satisfied that the alcohol ban gives effect to the purpose of the bylaw, and
   (b) comply with the decision-making requirements under Subpart 1 of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002; and
   (c) comply with the criteria under section 147B of the Local Government Act 2002 as follows:
      (i) be satisfied that there is documented evidence that the area to which the alcohol ban will apply has experienced a high level of crime or disorder that can be shown to have been caused or made worse by alcohol consumption in the area; and
      (ii) be satisfied that the alcohol ban is appropriate and proportionate in light of the evidence and can be justified as a reasonable limitation on people's rights and freedoms; and
   
(e) investigate and where appropriate, implement community-focused solutions as an alternative to or to complement an alcohol ban; and

7 Council may make an alcohol ban

(1) Council may make an alcohol ban for the purpose of prohibiting or otherwise regulating or controlling, either generally or for one or more specified periods, any or all of the following:
   (a) the consumption, bringing or possession of alcohol in public places; and
   (b) in conjunction with (a), the presence or consumption of alcohol in vehicles, or vehicles of stated kinds or descriptions, in public places.

(2) Council may amend, replace or revoke an alcohol ban in accordance with clause 8 with all necessary modifications.

Clause 7 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

8 Procedure for making an alcohol ban

(1) Council must, before making an alcohol ban in clause 7 –
   (a) comply with decision-making requirements under the Local Government Act 2002; and
   (b) consider using one of the following standard times where appropriate in relation to the requirements in subsection 2(a) –
      (i) 24 hours, 7 days a week (at all times alcohol ban);
      (ii) 7pm to 7am daily (evening alcohol ban);
      (iii) 10pm to 7am daylight saving and 7pm to 7am outside daylight saving (nighttime alcohol ban);
      (iv) 7pm on the day before to 7am on the day after any weekend, public holiday or Christmas / New Year holiday period (weekend and holiday alcohol ban).

Related information about making an alcohol ban

- Council may make a permanent or temporary alcohol ban by resolution in clause 7 or by making a bylaw. The process to amend, replace or revoke an alcohol ban is similar to the process that made the ban.
- The Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020) prescribes the criteria to make an alcohol ban in sections 147B (for resolutions) and 147A (for bylaws). The criteria cannot be changed by council.
- For permanent alcohol bans by resolution or in a bylaw, the statutory criteria requires:
  - evidence of a high level of crime or disorder in the area caused by or made worse by alcohol consumption in that same area.
### Existing Bylaw

(f) consider the views of the New Zealand Police; and  
(g) consider the views of Māori; and  
(h) consider the views of owners, occupiers, or persons that council has reason to believe are representative of the interests of owners or occupiers, of premises within the area to which the alcohol ban will apply; and  
(i) consider the following times, where appropriate and not contrary to the requirements in subclause (2)(c) –  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>24 hours, 7 days a week (at all times alcohol ban);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>7pm to 7am daily (evening alcohol ban);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>10pm to 7am daylight saving and 7pm to 7am outside daylight saving (night time alcohol ban);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>7pm on the day before to 7am on the day after any weekend, public holiday or Christmas /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Year holiday period (weekend and holiday alcohol ban).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory note:** The times in clause 7(2)(f) are a guide to improve consistency in times across Auckland, but recognises that in some instances use of the times specified may be clearly disproportionate to the evidence of the problem and therefore contrary to the statutory requirements in clause 7(2)(c) that requires alcohol bans be proportionate in light of the evidence.

(3) The council may, at any time, amend or revoke an alcohol ban in accordance with clause 7(1) and 7(2) with the necessary modifications.

### Bylaw with proposed amendments

- the ban to be appropriate and proportionate in light of the crime or disorder  
- the ban to be justified as a reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms.  
- For temporary alcohol bans in Schedule 1, the statutory criteria requires the alcohol ban to be justified as a reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms.  
- Before making a decision, council must also comply with the general decision-making requirements under Subpart 1 of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020). This could include considering –  
  - complementary or alternative solutions to an alcohol ban, for example locking gates, public bins, lighting, CCTV and Māori or Pacific Wardens.  
  - views of people likely to be affected by or interested in the alcohol ban, for example nearby residents or businesses, community groups, and the New Zealand Police.  
  - the nature, severity and frequency of alcohol-related crime or disorder  
  - whether the crime or disorder is a result of displacement from an existing alcohol ban  
  - whether an alcohol ban would result in displacement of the crime or disorder  
  - whether a Crime Prevention through Environmental Design assessment is needed.

- Council must under clause 8 consider standard times to improve consistency in Auckland, however may consider other times more appropriate and proportionate in light of evidence.

**Related information about making an alcohol ban – making a request**  
- Members of the public (for example community groups, businesses and the New Zealand Police) may request council to make an alcohol ban at any time, with supporting evidence.

**Related information about alcohol ban signage**  
- Council uses alcohol ban signage to inform, educate and assist with enforcement.  
- The Governor General may use section 147C of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020) to make rules about alcohol ban signage. No rules have been made to date.

Clause 8 replaced in accordance with Clause 2(2).
### Existing Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8</th>
<th>Signage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>The council may make controls on any or all of the following in relation to signage for alcohol ban areas subject to compliance with any regulations under section 147C of the Local Government Act 2002:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) require the council to erect and maintain signs indicating the existence or boundaries of an alcohol ban;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) describe the placement of the signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) prescribe kinds of signs required to be erected and maintained (including, without limitation, content, images, maps, size, lettering, symbols, and colouring).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bylaw with proposed amendments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part 3</th>
<th>Enforcement, offences, penalties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>A constable may use their powers under the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce this bylaw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to their general powers under sections 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Police may exercise the power under section 170(2) of that Act (to search a container or vehicle immediately and without further notice) on specified dates or in relation to specified events notified in accordance with section 170(3) of that Act.

**Explanatory note: As at 01 April 2014 under section 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002, a constable has powers of arrest, search and seizure in relation to alcohol bans.**

### Part 4 | Enforcement powers, offences and penalties

| (1) | Police can use statutory powers and other methods to enforce this Bylaw |
|     | A Police constable may use their powers under the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce this Bylaw. |

**Related information about enforcement**

The New Zealand Police are responsible for enforcing alcohol bans and have powers relating to search, seizure and arrest under sections 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002 (as reprinted on 26 March 2020).

Clause 9 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10</th>
<th>Offences and penalties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>Every person who breaches this bylaw commits an offence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>Every person who commits an offence under this bylaw is liable to a penalty under the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10</th>
<th>A person can be penalised for not complying with this Bylaw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>A person who fails to comply with Part 2 of this Bylaw commits an offence and is liable to a penalty under the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related information about penalties**
### Existing Bylaw

**Explanatory note:** As at 29 October 2013 the penalty for breaching an alcohol ban is an infringement fee of $250 under the Local Government (Alcohol Ban Breaches) Regulations 2013.

### Bylaw with proposed amendments

A person who breaches an alcohol ban commits an offence and is liable to an infringement fee of $250 under section 4 of the Local Government (Alcohol Ban Breaches) Regulations 2013 (as printed on 18 December 2013).

Clause 10 amended in accordance with Clause 2(2).

#### Part 5

**Savings and transitional provisions**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11 Existing resolutions continue to apply</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>This clause applies to all resolutions made under this Bylaw prior to amendments in clause 2(2) coming into force.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>Every resolution made continues to apply as if made after the amendments to this Bylaw until the expiration date specified in the resolution or until amended, replaced or revoked by council, whichever comes first.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause 11 inserted in accordance with Clause 2(2).

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12 Existing inquiries to be completed under this Bylaw</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>Any compliance or enforcement action by council under this Bylaw that was not completed prior to amendments in clause 2(2) coming into force will continue to be actioned under this Bylaw as if the amendments had not been made.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause 12 inserted in accordance with Clause 2(2).

#### Schedule 1

**Event-Based (Temporary) Alcohol Bans**

[Attached maps will be formatted to council communication standards prior to notification]

In this Schedule, “major events” has the same meaning as “large scale events” in section 14.7A of the Local Government Act 2002.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Alcohol Ban Area</th>
<th>Operative Time</th>
<th>Map number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Auckland Domain major events alcohol ban (excluding</td>
<td>• Auckland Domain</td>
<td>6am on the day of any major event at Auckland Domain to 6am on the day after that event</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • Associated carpark areas and sports fields |}
### Existing Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'Christmas in the Park'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Auckland Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Associated carpark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• areas, sports fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• and surrounding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4pm on the Friday before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any 'Christmas in the Park' event at the Auckland Domain to 8am on the following Monday after that event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eden Park major events alcohol ban</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Eden Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Surrounding streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fan Trail if activated as part of the event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 hours before any major event at Eden Park to 12 hours after that event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mt Smart Stadium major events alcohol ban</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Mt Smart Stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Surrounding streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6am on the day of any major event at Mt Smart Stadium to 6am on the day after that event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Western Springs major events alcohol ban</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Western Springs Stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Western Springs Lakeside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Western Springs Outer Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Surrounding streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6am on the day of any major event at Western Springs Stadium to 6am on the day after that event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related information about event-based (temporary) alcohol bans

- More information on major events can be found in council’s [Events Policy](#). The policy describes major events as events that have a regional, national and international profile. Examples of major events where a temporary alcohol ban could apply include concerts (Six60 at Western Springs), festivals (Lantern Festival at Auckland Domain), and sporting events (Warriors at Mount Smart).
- There are two Eden Park Fan Trails. One is a 2.3 kilometre walking route to Eden Park activated on ‘match days’, starting at Western Park on Ponsonby Road. The second was activated last during the 2011 Rugby World Cup and is a 4 kilometre walking route to Eden Park from Queen Elizabeth Square.
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. This report provides the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with highlights of ATEED’s activities in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area as well as ATEED’s regional activities for the six months 1 July to 31 December 2019.

2. This report should be read in conjunction with ATEED’s Quarter 1 and Quarter 2 reports to Auckland Council (available at www.aucklandnz.com). Although these reports focus primarily on the breadth of ATEED’s work at a regional level, much of the work highlighted has significant local impact.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

3. This report provides the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with relevant information on the following ATEED activities:

- Supporting local business growth
- Filming activity
- Young Enterprise Scheme
- Youth connections
- Local and regional destination management and marketing
- Delivered, funded and facilitated events.

4. Further detail on these activities is listed under Analysis and advice.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive ATEED’s update to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board – March 2020.

Horopaki

Context

5. ATEED has two areas of focus:

Economic Development – including business support, business attraction and investment, local economic development, trade and industry development, skills employment and talent and innovation and entrepreneurship.

Destination - supporting sustainable growth of the visitor economy with a focus on destination marketing and management, major events, business events (meetings and conventions) and international student attraction and retention.
6. These two portfolios also share a common platform relating to the promotion of the city
globally to ensure that Auckland competes effectively with other mid-tier high quality of life
cities.

7. ATEED works with local boards, Council and CCOs to support decision-making on local
economic growth and facilitates or co-ordinates the delivery of local economic development
activity. ATEED ensures that the regional activities that ATEED leads or delivers are fully
leveraged to support local economic growth and employment.

8. In addition, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development (LED) team works with local
boards who allocate locally driven initiatives (LDI) budget to economic development
activities. The LED team delivers a range of services5 such as the development of
proposals, including feasibility studies that enable local boards to directly fund or otherwise
advocate for the implementation of local initiatives.

9. ATEED delivers its services at the local level through business hubs based in the north,
west and south of the region, as well as its central office at 167B Victoria Street West.

10. Additional information about ATEED’s role and activities can be found at
www.aucklandnz.com/ateed

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

11. As at 31 December 20196, 1876 businesses had been through an ATEED intervention or
programme. Of these, 66 businesses were in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area – 44
businesses went through Destination-related programmes and 22 businesses went
through Economic Development-related programmes.

Economic Development

Supporting Local Business Growth

12. This area is serviced by the Business and Enterprise team in the South hub, based in Te
Haa o Manukau. The team comprises of two Business and Innovation Advisors and
administration support. The role of this team is to support the growth of Auckland’s key
internationally competitive sectors and to support to provide quality jobs.

13. A key programme in achieving this is central government’s Regional Business Partnership
Network (RBPN). This is delivered by ATEED’s nine Business and Innovation Advisors
(BIA), whose role is to connect local businesses to resources, experts and services in
innovation, R&D, business growth and management.

14. ATEED’s BIAs engage 1:1 with businesses through a discovery meeting to understand
their challenges, gather key data, and provide connections/recommendations via an action
plan.

---

5 This activity is subject to local boards prioritising local economic development, and subsequently allocating
funding to local economic development through their local board agreements.

6 Q2 FY 2019/20 result for ATEED’s SOI KPI2
15. Where businesses qualify (meet the programme criteria and/or align to ATEED’s purpose as defined in the SOI) the advisors facilitate government support to qualifying businesses, in the form of:
   - Callaghan Innovation R&D grants (including Getting Started, project and student grants (https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants)
   - Callaghan Innovation subsidised innovation programmes (https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/innovation-skills)
   - RBPN business capability vouchers (NZTE), where the business owner may be issued co-funding up to $5,000 per annum for business training via registered service providers. Voucher co-funding is prioritised to businesses accessing this service for the first time, in order to encourage more businesses to engage with experts to assist their management and growth.
   - NZTE services such as Export Essentials (https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register/)
   - Referrals to NZ Business Mentors via The Chamber of Commerce.

16. During the reporting period, ATEED Business and Innovation Advisors met with 36 businesses and individuals in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area, 1 for innovation advice and services and 31 for business growth and capability advice and services. From these engagements:
   - 0 connections were made to Callaghan Innovation services and programmes
   - 6 RBPN vouchers were issued to assist with business capability training
   - 2 referrals were made to Business Mentors New Zealand
   - 1 connection was made to ATEED staff and programmes
   - 28 connections were made to other businesses or programmes.

Other support for new businesses

17. During the period, ATEED also ran workshops and events aimed at establishing or growing a new business and building capability. 6 people from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area attended an event below:
   - Starting off Right workshop - 2
   - Business clinic – 1
   - Innovation clinic – 3.

Filming activity within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area

18. ATEED’s Screen Auckland team facilitates, processes and issues film permits for filming activity in public open space. This activity supports local businesses and employment, as well as providing a revenue stream to local boards for the use of local parks.

19. Between 1 July and 31 December 2019, a total of 300 film permits7 were issued in the Auckland region, 17 of these permits were issued in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.

20. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area’s share of film permit revenue was $2,399.998 for the period (total for all boards combined was $38,208.55).

---

7 This does not reflect all filming that takes place in studio, private property or low impact activity that wouldn’t have required a permit.
8 This includes Local Board fees only, other permit fees directed to Auckland Transport (Special Events) and Regional Parks. Figures exclude GST and are as per the month the permit was invoiced, not necessarily when the activity took place.
21. Some of the key film productions that were issued permits to film in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area were:
   - Cowboy Bebop
   - Head High
   - The Bachelorette

**Young Enterprise Scheme (YES)**

22. The Auckland Chamber of Commerce has delivered the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) since January 2018. ATEED maintains a strategic role. During the period, there were 58 schools participating in the Auckland YES programme, representing 1364 students completing the programme. There are currently 4 schools from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area participating in the YES programme.

**Local Jobs and Skills Hubs**

23. ATEED is the regional partner for the network of Auckland Jobs and Skills Hubs. These multi-agency hubs support employers at developments where there is a high and sustained demand for local labour and skills development. The Auckland network includes Ara (Auckland Airport development), CBD (Wynyard Quarter and city centre development), and Tāmaki hubs. The new Manukau and Northern hubs launched in August of 2019 with new initiatives underway. ATEED-established City Centre Hub reports a total of 480 people into employment, 2,092 training outcomes and 14 apprenticeships facilitated as at 28 February 2020. ATEED is the backbone organisation for the CBD Jobs and Skills Hub, where Māori represented over a third (36 percent) of job placements towards a 40 percent target.

24. ATEED provided funding to CRL Progressive Employment programme for at risk youth supporting training and developing capability within businesses. Five of six youth graduated the 18-week programme in October into jobs; evaluation report received which shows programme delivered excellent results

**Offshore talent attraction**

25. The Auckland Smart Move Q1-Q2 campaign, launched in July with Immigration New Zealand resulted in 2,126 tech and construction job applications from high-skilled offshore migrants, reaching more than 121,000 offshore high-skilled professionals.

**Destination**

**North, West, South East and Gulf area destination management and marketing activity**

26. Over the period, the ATEED Tourism Innovation Team has cemented its highly effective regional cluster and program development. The city is managed on a North/West and Great Barrier area and South/East/Central and Waiheke area. This is a proactive programme that is generating success and clustering of businesses capability, skills and delivery across the entire city.

27. Results are visible and reported, including:
   - East/South and North/West visitor maps
   - A Tourism Innovation Partnership Fund which identifies and focuses on capability building and content & product development
   - Groups include the Franklin Tourism Group, now closely aligned with East Auckland Tourism, the Waiheke Tourism Cluster, the Matakana Cluster and the Waitakere Ranges Cluster as well as more bespoke groups on Great Barrier and specific territories.
   - Project & opportunity awareness for operators
   - Regional showcase days, product awareness and updates, site familiarity visits (Famils), and opportunity discussions
• Innovation sessions with topics such as capability building for smaller operators, common issues and themes, key takeaways, and networking opportunities.

28. The Auckland Visitor Survey Insights Report is the culmination of significant development in qualitative and quantitative data capture across all of Auckland. The report identifies the region by main areas, north, south, east, west, and gulf islands, and delivers a valuable and timely insight into visitors’ characteristics, behaviour, experience and perceptions of the Auckland region. This report will be available for local board access in the New Year.

Regional destination management and marketing activity

29. Auckland cruise ship activity for the year 2018/19 reported growth for Auckland with visitor expenditure of $192.5m (note: this is not the GDP figure previously taken from Cruise NZ as it is no longer available). This is up from $145m in 2017/18. Passenger numbers in 2018/19 were up to 238,000 from 211,000 in 2017/18.

30. It was a strong six months of highly visible activities designed to attract visitors from overseas and around New Zealand to Auckland using various platforms:
   • Social media including Instagram @VisitAuckland
   • Media and PR including Auckland Insider article. Best escapes for a long weekend and Appetite for Auckland. Online Food stories
   • Marketing Programs such as the Australian ‘Short Break to Auckland’ campaign in October 2019
   • Collateral to continue in the AA Auckland Visitor Summer Guide 2019 -2020
   • Creating a B-roll of striking footage and images of Tāmaki Makaurau for free use by tourism operators and promoters across the Auckland region and the gulf
   • Focus was also given to Trade and Content development including Elemental AKL 2020.

31. Māori Tourism Development activity that may be relevant to local boards:
ATEED continued to support and advocate for the development of new Māori tourism experiences and unique marketing opportunities in support of the priorities contained in the Destination AKL 2025 strategy.

32. Maori Tourism Innovation Partnership Programme – Pilot
In alignment to the Destination AKL Strategy, ATEED has development a new Tourism Innovation Partnership fund to enable and support sustainable growth of Māori Tourism in Tāmaki Makaurau. Funding is available to Iwi, Hapū, Marae, Urban Māori Authorities and Māori Tourism collectives to apply for during the 19/20 financial year. So far, we have supported the following two initiatives:
1. Ngai Tai ki Tamaki/Te Haerenga have been awarded $25,000 to develop and promote day tours to Rangitoto and Motutapu through walking and e-bike tours.
2. Te Manu Taupua (with support from the Tupuna Maunga Authority & Nuu Limited) have been awarded $20,000 to grow digital capacity and capability to amplify the cultural narratives of Tāmaki Makaurau. These resources will then be used to educate and develop cultural competency within Auckland’s tourism industry.

33. Examples of separate local board area activity includes:
   • Waitemata - Feasibility study for a Māori Cultural Centre
RFA, ATEED and Panuku in partnership with mana whenua (in particular, Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei, Ngāti Pāoa and Te Kawerau a Maki) are in the final stages of finalising a feasibility study for a Māori Cultural Centre, with a penultimate draft being circulated internally. The cultural centre is closely linked to the City centre work being undertaken by the Auckland Design Office.
• **Ōtara-Papatoetoe - Elemental – Te Ahi Kōmau Event**
ATEED, in collaboration with Panuku are supporting The Cause Collective and Papatūānuku Marae in the delivery and marketing of an indigenous food and cultural storytelling event as part of Elemental 2020 programme.

• **Albert-Eden – Whau Café**
In collaboration with the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, ATEED supported the marketing and promotion of a new Māori centred café and visitor centre called Whau Café located in the historic kiosk on Maungawhau. Whau Café officially opened to the public in December 2019 and has been successfully operating since.

• **Rodney - Capability Development**
ATEED is supporting Te Hana Community Development Charitable Trust with the re-prioritising of their commercial tourism aspirations and product development. ATEED is also involved in the Auckland Council working group, to support Te Hana with renewing and re-accessing the lease model as well and supporting further community engagement focused initiatives.

### Delivered, funded and facilitated events

34. During the period, the inaugural Elemental AKL winter festival was held 1-31 July. There were 67 events across the region, and 120 restaurants that took part through Elemental Feast. The new festival generated more than 1000 media stories.

35. ATEED delivered the Auckland Diwali Festival which was held at Aotea Square and Upper Queen Street from 12-13 October 2019. Approximately 65,000 people attended, up 9% from an estimated 59,990 in 2018. The festival had more than 40 food stallholders, more than 50 hours’ live entertainment and over 200 performances.

36. ATEED led the cross-council communications and programme implementation of the 2019 New Year’s Eve coverage to alert Aucklanders and visitors to the road closures, extra public transport options, event highlights and TV viewing options, with positive feedback received.

37. During the period, residents of the Albert-Eden Local Board area were also able to enjoy events funded or facilitated by ATEED across the Auckland region, including the New Zealand International Film Festival, ASB Auckland Marathon, the Virgin Australia Supercars Championship, The Food Show, New Zealand Fashion Week, the ITM Auckland SuperSprint, Taste of Auckland, EQUITANA Auckland, 19/20 Nacra/49ers Class Sailing World Champs, Wondergarden, Auckland On Water Boat Show.

38. A full schedule of major events is available on ATEED’s website, [aucklandnz.com](http://aucklandnz.com)

### Go With Tourism

39. Go with Tourism (GWT) is a jobs-matching platform that targets young people (18-30 years) and encourages them to consider a career in Tourism. In 2019, Go with Tourism was rolled out nationally with launches in Queenstown and Wanaka. The platform signed over 300 businesses for the first time in the 6 months between July and December 2019.

40. The most popular industries in the GWT programme in Auckland (as classified by ANZSIC code) were Accommodation and Food Services (61%), Arts and Recreation Services (19%), Transport, Postal and Warehousing (5%), and Administrative and Support Services (5%).

41. In Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board, 7 businesses have signed up to use the platform out of a total of 165 in the Auckland region.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
42. ATEED assesses and manages our initiatives on a case-by-case basis and engages with the Council group where required.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
43. Local Board views are not sought for the purposes of this report. Local Board views were sought for some of the initiatives described in this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
44. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no impact on Māori. ATEED assesses and responds to any impact that our initiatives may have on Māori on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
45. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
46. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no risk. ATEED assesses and manages any risk associated with our initiatives on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
47. ATEED will provide the next six-monthly report to the Local Board in August 2020 and will cover the period 1 January to 30 June 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Stephanie Sole, Strategy and Planning (ATEED)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers      | Quanita Khan, Manager Operational Strategy and Planning (ATEED)  
|                  | Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards |
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To update the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on Panuku Development Auckland (Panuku) activities within the local board area and the region for the six months 01 September 2019 to 29 February 2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Panuku is charged with balancing financial and non-financial outcomes in order to create and manage sustainable and resilient places where people want to live, work, invest, learn and visit. The activities of Panuku cover four broad areas:
   - redevelopment of urban locations, leveraging off council owned land assets, mostly within existing suburbs
   - review of, and where appropriate, redevelopment of council non-service property
   - management of council property assets including commercial, residential, and marina infrastructure
   - other property related services such as redevelopment incorporating a service delivery function, strategic property advice, acquisitions and disposals.

3. Panuku Development Auckland currently manages 6 commercial and residential interests in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.

4. No properties were purchased, in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area during the six month reporting period.

5. No properties were sold in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area during the six month reporting period.

6. Two properties are currently under review as part of the rationalisation process.

7. Panuku leads a multi-year redevelopment programme of the council’s Housing for Older People (HfOP) portfolio (Haumaru). There are four Haumaru villages in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

Horopaki

Context

8. Panuku helps to rejuvenate parts of Auckland, from small projects that refresh a site or building, to major transformations of town centres or neighbourhoods.

9. The Auckland Plan is the roadmap to deliver on Auckland’s vision to be a world class city, Panuku plays a significant role in achieving the ‘Homes and Places’ and ‘Belonging and Participation’ outcomes.


11. Panuku manages around $3 billion of council’s non-service property portfolio, which is continuously reviewed to find smart ways to generate income for the region, grow the portfolio, or release land or property that can be better used by others. “Non-service properties” are Council owned properties that are not used to deliver Council, or CCO, services.

12. As at 31 December 2019, the Panuku managed regional property portfolio comprises 1674 properties, containing 1035 leases. This includes vacant land, industrial buildings, warehouses, retail shops, cafes, offices, medical centres, and a large portfolio of residential rental homes.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

13. Panuku is contributing commercial input into approximately fifty region-wide council-driven renewal and housing supply initiatives.

14. Panuku works with partners and stakeholders over the course of a project. It also champions best practice project delivery, to achieve best value outcomes within defined cost, time and quality parameters.

15. Below is a high-level update on activities in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area:

Properties managed in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Area

16. Panuku currently manages 3 commercial and 3 residential interests within the local board area.

Portfolio strategy

Optimisation

17. Optimisation is a self-funding development approach targeting sub-optimal service assets approved in 2015. The process involves an agreement between Community Facilities, Panuku and local boards and is led by Panuku. It is designed to equal or enhance levels of service to the local community in a reconfigured form while delivering on strategic outcomes such as housing or urban regeneration with no impact on existing rate assumptions.

18. Using optimisation, underperforming assets will have increased utility and efficiency, lower maintenance and operating costs, as well as improved service delivery benefitting from co-location of other complimentary services or commercial activities. Optimisation will free up a range of undercapitalised development opportunities such as air space, full sites, or part sites.

19. Using optimisation as a redevelopment and funding tool, the local board can maximise efficiencies from service assets while maintaining levels of service through the release of some or all of that property for sale or development.
20. Local boards are allocated decision making for the disposal of local service property and reinvestment of sale proceeds in accordance with the service property optimisation approach.

**Portfolio review and rationalisation**

**Overview**

21. Panuku is required to undertake ongoing rationalisation of the council’s non-service assets. This includes identifying properties from within the council's portfolio that may be suitable for potential sale and development if appropriate. Panuku has a focus on achieving housing and urban regeneration outcomes.

22. Identifying potential sale properties contributes to the Auckland Plan focus of accommodating the significant growth projected for the region over the coming decades, by providing the council with an efficient use of capital and prioritisation of funds to achieve its activities and projects.

**Performance**

23. Panuku works closely with Auckland Council and Auckland Transport to identify potential surplus properties to help achieve disposal targets.

**Target for July 2018 to June 2019:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio review</td>
<td>$30 million disposal 'recommendations'</td>
<td>$30.4 million disposal recommendations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**July 2019 to June 2021 Target:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio Review</td>
<td>$45m disposal recommendations.</td>
<td>$20 million disposal recommendations as at 23 February 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Process**

24. Once identified as no longer delivering the council service use for which it was acquired, a property is taken through a multi-stage rationalisation process. The agreed process includes engagement with council departments and CCOs, the local board and mana whenua. This is followed by Panuku board approval, engagement with the local ward councillors, the Independent Māori Statutory Board and finally, a Governing Body decision.

**Acquisitions and disposals**

25. Panuku manages the acquisition and disposal of property on behalf of Auckland Council. Panuku purchases property for development, roads, infrastructure projects and other services. These properties may be sold with or without contractual requirements for development.

**Acquisitions**

26. Panuku does not decide which properties to buy in a local board area. Instead, it is asked to negotiate the terms and conditions of a purchase on behalf of the council.

27. Panuku has purchased 7 properties for open space across Auckland in the time period between September 2019 and March 2020 at a cost of $23.1 million.

28. No properties have been purchased in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area during the reporting period for open space.
Item 25

29. All land acquisition committee resolutions contain a confidentiality clause due to the commercially sensitive nature of ongoing transactions, and thus cannot be reported on while in process.

Disposals
30. In the reporting period between September 2019 and March 2020, the Panuku disposals team has entered into six sale and purchase agreements, with an estimated value of $3.5 million of unconditional net sales proceeds.

31. Panuku 2019/20 disposals target is $24 million for the year. The disposals target is agreed with the council and is reviewed on an annual basis.

32. No properties have been sold in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board area during the reporting period.

Under review
33. Properties currently under review in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area are listed below. The list includes any properties that may have recently been approved for sale or development and sale by the governing body.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5R Ferguson Street, Mangere East</td>
<td>5R Ferguson Street is vacant land encroached upon by a number of adjoining properties. The site was vested upon subdivision with the Crown in 1927 for road reserve purposes. In 1977 it was transferred to the former Manukau City Council as road reserve, subject to the Reserves and Domains Act 1953. A review in 2018 established that 5R Ferguson Street is not required for transport infrastructure purposes or open space network purposes. The internal consultation commenced in December 2019. No alternate council service use requirements were identified for the site. Panuku will consult with the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board regarding the site in mid-2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31R Killington Crescent, Mangere</td>
<td>31R Killington Crescent is vacant land held for utility purposes adjacent to State Highway 20A. The site was vested upon subdivision with the Crown in 1967 for recreation reserve purposes. In 1977 it was transferred to the former Manukau City Council as recreation reserve and is subject to the Reserves Act 1977. A review in 2018 established that 31R Killington Crescent is not required for open space network purposes. The internal consultation commenced in December 2019. No alternate council service use requirements were identified for the site. Panuku will consult with the board regarding the site in mid-2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Housing for Older People-Haumaru Housing

34. The council owns 1452 units located in 63 villages across Auckland, which provide rental housing to low income older people in Auckland.

35. The Housing for Older People (HfOP) project involved the council partnering with a third-party organisation, The Selwyn Foundation, to deliver social rental housing services for older people across Auckland.

36. The joint venture business, named Haumaru Housing, took over the tenancy, facilities and asset management of the portfolio, under a long-term lease arrangement from 1 July 2017.

37. Haumaru Housing was granted community housing provider (CHP) status in April 2017. Having CHP registration enables Haumaru to access the government’s Income Related Rent Subsidy (IRRS) scheme.

38. Auckland Council has delegated Panuku to lead a new multi-year residential development programme.

39. The following Haumaru Housing villages are located within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Number of units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bridge Court</td>
<td>7 Coronation Road</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Town Village</td>
<td>23 Court Town Close</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambie Court Village</td>
<td>11 Yates Road</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topping Court</td>
<td>13a Ashley Avenue</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

40. The Panuku Priority Location programmes support regeneration of existing town centres, developing underutilised sites within the urban area, close to transport links. Increasing the density of housing results in reduced carbon emissions through improved utilisation of existing infrastructure and transit-oriented development. The provision of easy, safe and attractive walking and cycling routes reduces reliance on private motor vehicles and enables low carbon lifestyles. Panuku has adopted a minimum standard of a Homestar 6 rating for all homes, resulting in warmer, drier and more energy efficient buildings.

41. Climate change increases the probability of hotter temperatures and more frequent flooding and drought in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Area. Panuku seeks to future-proof our communities by:

a) specifying adaptation and resilience in the design of buildings and spaces.

b) specifying that infrastructure and developments are designed to cope with warmer temperatures and extreme weather events.

c) use of green infrastructure and water sensitive design for increased flood resilience, ecological and biodiversity benefits

d) provision of increased shade and shelter for storm events and hotter days.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

42. The views of the council group are incorporated on a project by project basis.
Item 25

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
43. Any local or sub-regional impacts related to local activities are considered on a project by project basis.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
44. Panuku work collaboratively with mana whenau on a range of projects including potential property disposals, development sites in the area and commercial opportunities. Engagement can be on specific individual properties and projects at an operational level with kaitiaki representatives, or with the Panuku Mana Whenua Governance Forum who have a broader mandate.
45. Panuku will continue to partner with Māori on opportunities which enhance Māori social and economic wellbeing.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
46. There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
47. There are no risks associated with receiving this report.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
48. The next six-monthly update is scheduled for October 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Perin Gerrand - Engagement Coordinator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jody Jackson-Becerra - Senior Engagement Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Ōtahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local board resolution responses and information report

File No.: CP2020/07816

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. This report provides a summary of resolution responses, feedback from the board and information reports for circulation to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

Feedback and information only report for the local board:

2. The Regional Facilities Auckland Quarter 3 performance report for the period ending 31 March 2020 (Attachment A).

3. Auckland Transport sent a memo to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on 19 June 2020 about the changes to Auckland Transport’s Māngere Bridge Safer Communities project (Attachment B).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) note the Regional Facilities Auckland Quarter 3 performance report for the period ending 31 March 2020.

b) note the Auckland Transport memo regarding the Māngere Bridge Safer Communities project.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Regional Facilities Auckland Quarter 3 performance report</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Māngere Bridge Safer Communities project memo</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors | Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor
Authorisers | Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards
Regional Facilities Auckland

Quarter 3 Performance Report

For the period ending 31 March 2020

This report outlines the key performance of Regional Facilities Auckland
Regional Facilities Auckland Summary

Highlights, issues & risks for the quarter:

1. The worldwide smash hit musical The Book of Mormon opened in Auckland at The Civic in early March, attracting audiences from around New Zealand and playing to sold-out performances until the season was forced to close on March 17 due to the Government’s COVID-19 regulations.

2. Auckland Art Gallery opened Enchanted Worlds: Hokusai, Hiroshige and the Art of Edo Japan, a rare exhibition of Edo-period painting. In February, the exhibition was launched alongside One Enchanted Night, a late-night, sold-out event that saw four floors of the Gallery, including the rooftop terrace, brought to life with after-hours exhibition entry, live music, food, drink and entertainment.

3. Permission was granted for the emergency release of 822 juvenile wetapunga onto Motuihe Island at the start of the Level 4 Alert. The conservation of the endangered species is on the Government’s list of essential services and relieving the Zoo’s ecotourism team of the significant care of the young wetapunga was essential to the Zoo’s Covid-19 mitigation strategy.

4. The Queen + Adam Lambert Rhapsody tour concert was held on 7 February at Mt Smart Stadium. In addition, SIX60 returned to Western Springs Stadium on 22 February where they were received enthusiastically by fans from around New Zealand.

Issues/Risks:

1. The potential for an extension of the current lockdown and border restrictions, and the economic hit on The RFA Brands means it’s impossible to predict the state RFA will be in once the NZ alert level is reduced, and what impact this will have on our venues.

Financials (in million)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YTD actual</th>
<th>YTD budget</th>
<th>Actual vs Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital delivery</td>
<td>59.8</td>
<td>61.7</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct revenue</td>
<td>44.8</td>
<td>46.4</td>
<td>(1.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct expenditure</td>
<td>79.6</td>
<td>76.6</td>
<td>(3.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net direct expenditure</td>
<td>34.7</td>
<td>30.1</td>
<td>(1.6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial Commentary

Capital delivery: The RFA capital programme for YTD delivered $59.8m of works. Although RFA was forecast to achieve total spend to budget for the year this has been impacted by COVID-19. The delivery is primarily in two major projects: the Aotea Centre refurbishment and the South East Asia Precinct.

Net direct expenditure: The $4.6m unfavourable variance primarily reflects the cancellation of performances and events and the closures of venues as a result of COVID 19.

Forecast FY20: It is anticipated that RFA will miss the FY20 revenue target due to the closure of venues as a result of COVID 19 as well as other impacts include exceptionally wet weather in the first quarter, business interruption impacts of construction at the Zoo through the remaining months of the year and the loss of five concerts in FY20 (including Metallica and Elton John).

Key performance indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Previous FY20 YTD</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RFA would have exceeded this target if the VEC target visitor numbers were excluded from this measure. The original target number of RFA visitors/patrons was set prior to Council’s decision to lease the Vodafone Events Centre to Team NZ. This removed a key venue from RFA’s events programme and does impact the visitor numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RFA continues to exceed this target offering unique and entertaining events and performances at all RFA venues and facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RFA did not achieve its revenue targets this quarter due to the financial impact from the cancellation of performances and events; and the closures of venues as a result of COVID 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Programmes contributing to visibility and presence of Māori have exceed the target, with significant number of programmes at the Auckland Art Gallery and across all other RFA Brands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic focus area – Stadia

Key commentary

For nine months ended 31 March 2020, a total of $10.4m was spent towards stadia against an FY20 budget of $12m.

Highlights

1. Western Springs Stadium renewals: prior to the covid-19 lock-down, progress had continued on this renewal project. This included completion of retaining wall structures and the commencement of construction a new toilet block, installation of external gates, re-opening of Stadium Road following completion of asphalt and concrete works and a concrete crossing to the outer field.
2. On restarting construction works, completion of the replacement entrance gate, ticket booths and new toilet block will be scheduled, along with installation of new street lighting poles.

Issues/Risks

1. Covid-19 related delays: All capital projects, both planned and underway, are currently on hold as a result of current Covid-19 response measures; associated costs, in terms of delays and supply chain impacts are not able yet to be estimated.

Stand strengthening and renewals works at Mt Smart and North Harbour stadia: In early 2019, RFA received preliminary findings from seismic surveys of building structures at Mt Smart and North Harbour stadia, which prompted further detailed assessments. These were received in late FY19 and indicated low seismic ratings, albeit within tolerance. Further strengthening works, particularly at North Harbour Stadium, were identified, however the start of these works has since been delayed by the Government’s Covid-19 response.

Strategic context

Much of Auckland’s network of stadia are aging and do not respond to the evolving interests of Aucklanders, including the growth of interest in a wider range of sports.

RFA is working to improve the amenity and health and safety standards in the stadia under its stewardship, in order to improve their financial sustainability and provide better facilities for both community sports activities and professional sports teams and their fans. RFA also aims to provide venues to support Auckland’s emerging sports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key programme of works</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Outlook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North Harbour Stadium – baseball reconfiguration</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Reconfiguration and construction to enable hosting of the Auckland Tuatara home games for next season at North Harbour Stadium</td>
<td>Works are scheduled to start once covid-19 related construction constraints are lifted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Harbour Stadium – main stand roof renewal</td>
<td>Delayed</td>
<td>To construct access to the grandstand roof and undertake roof repairs and strengthening (renewals)</td>
<td>Works are scheduled to re-start once covid-19 related construction constraints are lifted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Springs Stadium renewals</td>
<td>Delayed</td>
<td>The replacement of two toilet blocks, gate entry building, maintenance shed, concourse and Stadium Road upgrade works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic focus area – Auckland Zoo development

Key commentary
For nine months ended 31 March 2020, a total of $29.3m was spent towards zoo development against an FY20 budget of $35m.

Highlights
1. Construction of the South East Asia Precinct and new café is well underway. The first zone (the Orangutan and Siamese) and the café were due for public opening in early April, an opening unfortunately disrupted by current national Covid-19 response.
2. A significant programme of general renewals and infrastructure upgrades is also progressing well.

Issues/Risks
1. Covid-19 related delays: All zoo capital projects, both planned and underway, are currently on hold as a result of current national Covid-19 response measures. Associated costs, in terms of delays and supply chain impacts are not able yet to be estimated.
2. The most significant impact of Covid-19 related delays will be felt on the Zoo’s South East Asia Precinct development, where supply chain issues began to be experienced as early as January, and re-mobilisation of the work site will take some time. Given the size of the project, programme delays will likely cause significant additional cost. However, given likely on-going work practice restrictions, the extent of the delays remains uncertain, the project is now unlikely to be complete until the end of 2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key programme of works</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Outlook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South East Asia Precinct development</td>
<td>Delayed</td>
<td>Redevelopment of the central area within the Zoo to provide modern standards of housing and care for the Zoo’s South East Asian species, and new catering facilities</td>
<td>Largest renewals project in the Zoo’s history. Covid-19 related delays now place some uncertainty over time and cost to complete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategic context
RFA is continuing with development of a world-class zoo and wildlife conservation facility by addressing aging infrastructure at Auckland Zoo and long-term under-investment through a phased programme of works.

These works constitute essential renewals aimed at ensuring Auckland Zoo meets the modern standards of animal welfare, visitor amenity, wildlife exhibition and health and safety obligations.
Strategic focus area – Aotea precinct development

Key commentary
For nine months ended 31 March 2020, a total of $10.3m was spent towards the Aotea Centre development against an FY20 budget of $19.4m. This project remains substantially challenged by delays associated with the need for a comprehensive redesign to meet new standards.

Highlights
1. Refurbishment of the interior of the Aotea Centre (Centre) has concluded, as marked by the installation of a major new digital art-work by the internationally renowned Māori artist, Lisa Reihana.
2. Working with the Auckland Design Office, a draft Aotea Square precinct master plan is now incorporated into Council’s City Centre Master Plan, and a programme of consultation with key partners and stakeholders continues.

Issues/Risks
1. Covid-19 related delays: The Aotea Centre weathertightness works are on hold as a result of current national Covid-19 response measures. Costs related to the delay and disruption to the supply chain are not able yet to be estimated. However, given likely on-going work practice restrictions, the extent of the delays remains uncertain, the project is now unlikely to be complete until the end of 2020.
2. These delays add further to the challenges already faced on this project, which has now been required to cease construction several times. Previous delays were as a result of design and consenting challenges following from the application of new external cladding standards after construction had begun. These required a significant re-design of all cladding and weathertightness components, work that is still subject to re-consenting before works can re-commence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key programme of works</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Outlook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aotea refurbishment</td>
<td>Delayed</td>
<td>The first significant refurbishment of the 30-year-old Centre, aiming to upgrade foyer and functions spaces and address long-standing weather-tightness issues</td>
<td>NZ’s changing building façades and cladding standards has required substantial changes to this project mid-programme. Council has approved an additional $14m in funding for the project. Works are scheduled to re-start once covid-19 related construction constraints are lifted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Square master plan</td>
<td>On track</td>
<td>A precinct planning approach to the development of the Square and its surrounds to ensure the precinct meets its potential as a key lively and active space for Aucklanders</td>
<td>A consultation draft of the masterplan has been completed and is being used to inform discussions with partners and stakeholders, and the design for the Aotea Studios project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Centre expansion (Aotea Studios)</td>
<td>On track</td>
<td>Developing concept plans for expanding the current Aotea Centre to provide a home for performing arts organisations and to foster the work of performing arts groups</td>
<td>This project remains in a design development stage, with the team currently working closely with iwi to ensure the concept is well informed by Māori design principles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Statement of Intent focus areas

**Arts & Culture Strategy**
- Auckland Live: Partnering with PANNZ (Performing Arts Network of New Zealand), in March Auckland Live began facilitating an online weekly hui series, which provides performing arts industry advice, feedback and discussion during this time of lockdown and crisis. Each hui is led by a different panel of performing arts stalwarts from arts companies, organisations, festivals and theatres across NZ. It is live streamed every Monday on the PANNZ Facebook event page and YouTube.
- Auckland Live is lending its support to MusicHelpsLive, a charity administered by the music industry to support NZ musicians by offering 24/7 industry and wellbeing support and advice. In the wake of the Government’s COVID-19 restrictions, the charity has expanded its services to all performing arts professionals whose livelihoods and wellbeing are being impacted by the pandemic. Auckland Live has pledged to be part of the expanded service offering.

**Sustainability and Climate Change**
- In February, RFA’s inaugural sustainability report ‘Our Footprint’ was published online, sharing information, metrics and case studies about sustainability work being undertaken across our business units and venues.
- During this quarter there was a focus on establishing and strengthening relationships with various organisations and COOs to enable alignment of work. This includes working with:
  - Auckland Council to establish how RFA’s actions align with Auckland’s Climate Action Framework (ACAF)
  - Auckland Council and COO’s to outline how the mayor’s target of 50% emission reduction from council’s operations will be achieved by 2030.
  - ATEED to align expectations around event waste management.
  - Various council and government development agencies to share learnings and standards being developed for green building practices.
  - Toitu Enviromcare to investigate delivery of carbon zero events
  - RFA’s various contracted caterers to gain an understanding of how sustainability issues are being addressed through catering operations.
- Sustainability is currently being integrated into RFA’s asset management programme to enable an understanding of current sustainability performance across our venues.

**Local Board Engagement**
- As part of the induction programme for all local board members, an overview of RFA facilities was presented to 14 local boards.
- The director, Auckland Stadiums, visited the Upper Harbour and Maungakiekie-Tamaki Local Boards to update them on the stadiums in their areas, and Auckland Live provided updates for the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board.
- All other facilities are located within the Waitakere Local Board. Presentations by RFA directors of these facilities have been deferred due to Covid-19.
- Following distribution of the second quarter report, the first since the start of the current council term, strong interest was shown with nearly half the boards putting the report on meeting agendas.

**Contribution towards Māori Outcomes**
- The General Manager Taupapa Māori has been appointed this quarter. Directors across the RFA Brands met with the GM to discuss what activities, programmes, projects, events and partnerships to contribute to Māori outcomes.

*Te Reo Māori*
- RFA has reviewed the Council Te Reo Strategy and adopted an action plan for implementation over the next year. This will be expressed through the Mahere Aronga Māori Responsiveness Plan.
- Auckland Live and Conventions:
  - Whakaae were held to welcome and support the incoming companies, cast and crew for the Auckland Fringe Arts Festival and new staff.
- *Identity and Culture*
  - Auckland Art Gallery:
    - The Gallery continues to progress planning of an exhibition Toi Tū Toi Ora which will celebrate 70 years of Māori contemporary art which will be held in 2021.
# Regional Facilities Auckland financials

## Direct operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY19 Notes</th>
<th>FY20 YTD</th>
<th>FY20 Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net direct expenditure</strong></td>
<td>A 39.4</td>
<td>34.7</td>
<td>30.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(4.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct revenue</strong></td>
<td>B 53.8</td>
<td>44.8</td>
<td>46.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees &amp; user charges</td>
<td></td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>33.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>47.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating grants and subsidies</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other direct revenue</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct expenditure</strong></td>
<td>93.2</td>
<td>79.6</td>
<td>76.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>101.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee benefits</td>
<td>C 51.2</td>
<td>36.1</td>
<td>33.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants, contributions &amp; sponsorship</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other direct expenditure</td>
<td>40.4</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>42.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other key operating lines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY19</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC operating funding</td>
<td>36.6</td>
<td>32.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td>(2.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC capital funding</td>
<td>92.7</td>
<td>58.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.9</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>78.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial Commentary**

A: The $4.6m unfavourable variance primarily reflects the cancellation of performances and events; and the closures of venues as a result of COVID 19.

B: Direct revenue unfavourable variance is due primarily to the closure of venues.

C: Employee benefits are unfavourable to budget due to recruitment costs for vacancies, staff restructure within Auckland Live and misalignment of annual leave expenses compared with budget.

D: It was agreed with Auckland Council that the additional expense relating to the Holidays Act remediation payments would be recognised below the line and additional funding provided by Council.

E: Capital funded grants of $1.2m paid to Council and RFA partners including Trust Arena, Eventfinda Stadium, Stardome and MOTAT. The funding was budgeted however the accounting treating of was not to expense these costs through the Net direct expenditure.
## Regional Facilities Auckland performance measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key performance indicators</th>
<th>Previous Quarter</th>
<th>FY20</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YTD Actual</td>
<td>YTD Target</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The number of people who experience Regional Facilities Auckland’s arts, environment and sports venues and events</td>
<td>1,801,064</td>
<td>2,642,234</td>
<td>2,775,000</td>
<td>Not met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The net promoter score for Regional Facilities Auckland’s audiences and participants</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of operating costs funded through non-rates revenues</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>Not met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of Auckland residents surveyed who value RFA venues and events</td>
<td>74%</td>
<td>76%</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>Met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of programmes contributing to the visibility and presence of Maori in Auckland, Tamaki Makaurau</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Met</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: RFA has a total of 5 primary SOI measures (with the addition of a further breakdown of visitation measures, individual to each of the zoo, gallery and Maritime Museum). For the nine months to 31 March 2020, 3 of the primary measures have been met and 2 have not.
RFA non-financial performance YTD as at 31 March 2020

- 1,500,268 people participated in free or subsidised experiences
- 2,642,234 people experienced RFA's programmes, events and activities
- 10,175 people participated in RFA's outreach programmes
- Inspiring volunteers contributed 37,355 hours supporting RFA's activities
- 73,309 children participated in RFA's learning programmes
To: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
From: Ben Stallworthy, Elected Member Relationship Manager
       Sara Vui-Talitu, Senior Communications Advisor
Date: 19 June 2020
Subject: Update – Māngere Bridge Safer Communities

Purpose:
1. A summary to update the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board about changes to Auckland Transport’s Māngere Bridge Safer Communities project.

Background:
2. The Māngere Bridge Safer Communities project is delivering $5 million of new safety works in and around Māngere Bridge Village. The project’s aim is to make Māngere Bridge safer and more convenient for people walking, especially children and the elderly.
3. Work on this project started in March.
4. A local business person and the chair of the business association had raised the following concerns about this project:
   a. That Swanson Road would be a two-way road.
   b. Removal of the Council owned car park’s entrance/exit located on McIntyre Road adjacent to the intersection with Coronation Road.
5. Senior Auckland Transport staff met on site with the complainants on 27 May 2020.
6. At that meeting, Auckland Transport stated that a one-way system could be incorporated and that the request to retain the entrance would be considered with a written statement confirming details to be provided the following week.
7. On 15 June 2020, a memo was sent to local elected members and discussed in a Skype meeting. And on the 19 June 2020, the memo was forwarded to the business association.
8. In summary the memo stated that Auckland Transport:
   a. Would convert Swanson Road to a one-way as requested.
   b. Would not retain the second car park entrance on McIntyre Road.
9. Both the local board and business association continued to request that the second entrance is retained on McIntyre Road.

Meeting Summary 12 June 2020
10. Auckland Transport officers, including Irene Tse, the senior technical specialist met with representatives of the local board, business association and community in Mangere Bridge on 12 June 2020.
11. The local board Chair Lemauga Lydia Sosene facilitated the meeting.
12. Auckland Transport staff confirmed that Swanson Road will be a one-way as requested by the complainants. Auckland Transport will also consider a suggestion about ‘broken yellow lines’ along this road so that parking is available only in the recessed bays, stopping parked cars blocking the road.
13. Auckland Transport staff then discussed a proposed solution that involved retaining the second entranceway on McIntyre Road. This would involve building a ‘left turn only’ entranceway allowing people travelling east to turn in from McIntyre Road. The new entrance way will be constructed so that it is impossible for people travelling west to make a right turn from McIntyre Road into the car park. This means that people cannot exit via this route. Please see the diagram below.

Proposed Entrance on McIntyre Road

14. The local board representatives, business association and the local business owner reviewed the plans presented and all agreed that the proposed solution met their requirements.

15. Auckland Transport, the local board, business association and the local business owner are committed to supporting communications to inform the local community about the new proposal.

Next Steps: June 2020

16. Auckland Transport has committed to a comprehensive communication campaign:

a. On 15 June 2020, Auckland Transport delivered a flyer to all local business informing them of the change.

b. The flyer was sent to the local school on the same day.

c. Auckland Transport will put up new signs to help with traffic management and inform people in the community about the changes.
Auckland Transport is continuing our work in your area but after further discussions with your community and the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

- AT will now be making a modification to construct a LEFT TURN ONLY carpark entrance on McIntyre Road.
- Swanson Road becomes the entry for both right turning and left turning traffic on McIntyre Road.
- Swanson Road will become a one-way road only up to the library.
- You can still enter Swanson Road from Church Road, but cars will no longer be able to exit on McIntyre Road. We will construct a turning around area.

We wish to thank the community for your ongoing patience and understanding while this work is underway.

For more information call 09 355 3553 or email us on projects@AT.govt.nz
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
19 August 2020

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Workshop Notes
File No.: CP2020/10071

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Attached are the notes from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board workshops held on 1, 8, 22 and 29 July 2020.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) receive the workshop notes from the workshops held on 1, 8, 22 and 29 July 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1 July workshop notes</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>8 July workshop notes</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>22 July workshop notes</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>29 July workshop notes</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors   Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor
Authorisers Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards
Workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 1 July 2020 commencing at 1.00pm

**PRESENT**
Chair: Lemauga Lydia Sosene  
Deputy Chair: Togiatolu Walter Togiamua  
Members: Tauanu‘u Nanai Nick Bakulich (via skype)  
Makalita Kolo  
Anae Dr Neru Leavasa  
Christine O’Brien  
Harry Fatu Toleafoa

**Also present:** Victoria Villaraza, Janette McKain, Shoma Prasad, Rina Tagore, Jestine Joseph

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Slot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1.00 - 2.30pm | Auckland Transport -Rail Improvements in Auckland | Ben Stallworthy - Elected Member Relationship Manager Tammy Dickinson - Kiwi Rail Damien Flynn - Auckland Transport Rail Planner | Oversight and Monitoring | The board received information regarding Kiwi Rail work planned in the Mangere- Otahuhu area and the members gave feedback. Next Steps:  
• Iwi engagement: Underway  
• Information sharing with wider community: Nov -2024  
• Direct contact with affected property owners: Underway  
• Notice of Requirement for alteration of designation, other consents: From July 2020  
• Construction contractor onboard: July/August 2020  
• Construction begins: Late 2020  
• Completion deadline: Commissioning of City Rail Link mid-2024 |
| 2.30 - 3.00pm | Auckland Transport -Mahunga Drive, Atkinson Road, Grays Ave Safety Project | Ben Stallworthy - Elected Member Relationship Manager Patrick Chan Traffic Engineer Sophie La Salle Consultation Programme Manager | Oversight and Monitoring | The board had a powerpoint on the work planned in the Otahuhu area and gave feedback on the input into Auckland Transport planning. |
| 3.00 - 4.00pm | Resilient food system in Mangere-Otahuhu | George Makapatama, Jacqui Yip | Local Initiative | The board had a presentation of the resilient food system and gave feedback.  
**Action:** A report will come back to the board with the proposal of adopting the Good Food Road Map. |
| | Workshop 5 Local Board Work Programme overflow | Jestine Joseph, Rina Tagore | Local Initiative | The board had an overview from workshop 5. |
Workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 8 July 2020 commencing at 1.00pm

PRESENT
Chair: Lemauqa Lydia Sosene
Deputy Chair: Togiatiolu Walter Togiamua
Members: Tauanu’u Nanai Nick Bakulich
Makalita Kolo
Anae Dr Neru Leavasa
Christine O’Brien
Harry Fatu Toleafoa

Also present: Victoria Villaraza, Daniel Poe, Shoma Prasad, Rina Tagore, Jestine Joseph

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00 - 4.00pm</td>
<td>Workshop 6 Emergency Budget Consultations Fees &amp; Charges Performance Measures (KPIs)</td>
<td>Rina Tagore, Daniel Poe, Shoma Prasad, Jestine Joseph</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>The board discussed the feedback from Emergency Budget Consultations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 22 July 2020 commencing at 1.00pm

PRESENT
Chair: Lemauga Lydia Sosene
Deputy Chair: Togiatolu Walter Togiamua
Members: Tauanu’u Nanai Nick Bakulich
          Makaliita Kolo
          Ana Dr Neru Leavasa
          Christine O’Brien
          Harry Fatu Toleafoa

Also present: Victoria Villaraza, Janette McKain, Rina Tagore, Daniel Poe, Jestine Joseph

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00 – 3.30pm</td>
<td>Workshop 7 - Local Board Agreement Fees and charges</td>
<td>Rina Tagore, Daniel Poe, Jestine Joseph</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>The board discussed and made amendments to finalise the draft local board agreement 2020/2021. The report will be on the 22 July Business Agenda.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 29 July 2020 commencing at 12.30pm

### PRESENT

**Chair:** Lemauga Lydia Sosene  
**Deputy Chair:** Togiatolu Walter Togiamua  
**Members:** Tauanu'u Nanai Nick Bakulich, Makalita Kolo, Anae Dr Neru Leavasa, Christine O'Brien (via skype), Harry Fatu Toleafoa

**Also present:** Victoria Villaraza, Janette McKain, Shoma Prasad, Rina Tagore, Daniel Poe, Jestine Joseph

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00 - 4.00pm</td>
<td>Workshop 8 Finalise work programmes 2020/2021 Local board work programme development (Annual Planning WS5)</td>
<td>Daniel Poe, Jestine Joseph, Rina Tagore, Ace - David Burt (declined) Karem Colmenares attending Community Places - Kat Teirney Libraries - Kim Taunga Parks Sports &amp; Rec - Dave Stewart Zella Morrison CF Manager - Bill Teaukura CF WP lead - Linda Pillary, I&amp;ES - Emma Cowie PSR - Debra Langton ATEED - Lou Lei TSI - Dhaya Haran Libraries - Gill Pannell</td>
<td>Setting direction</td>
<td>The board reviewed the updated work programmes and gave feedback. A report will be on the 19 August business meeting to adopt the work programmes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Governance Forward Work Calendar

File No.: CP2020/10460

Purpose of the report
1. To present the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar.

Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.

3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council's quality advice programme and aim to support local boards' governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   - clarifying what advice is expected and when
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.

4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) notes the Governance Forward Work Calendar.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Governance Calendar August</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>on hold, New timeline TBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>2 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>5 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>7 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>September - October</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>